

Oracle® Spatial

GeoRaster Developer's Guide

11g Release 1 (11.1)

B28398-03

August 2008

Provides usage and reference information for the GeoRaster feature of Oracle Spatial, which lets you store, index, query, analyze, and deliver raster data (raster image and gridded data and its associated metadata).

Oracle Spatial GeoRaster Developer's Guide, 11g Release 1 (11.1)

B28398-03

Copyright © 1999, 2008, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Chuck Murray

Contributors: Qingyun (Jeffrey) Xie, Weisheng (Terry) Xu, Sophia Yuditskaya, Zhihai Zhang, Hongwei Zhu

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software--Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Contents

Preface	xiii
Audience	xiii
Documentation Accessibility	xiii
Related Documents	xiv
Conventions	xiv
 What's New in GeoRaster?	xv
Enhanced Ease of Use, Reliability, and Manageability	xv
New Metadata and Raster Support	xv
New Functions, Procedures, and Other Features	xvi
 1 GeoRaster Overview and Concepts	
1.1 Vector and Raster Data	1-2
1.2 Raster Data Sources	1-2
1.2.1 Remote Sensing	1-2
1.2.2 Photogrammetry	1-3
1.2.3 Geographic Information Systems	1-3
1.2.4 Cartography	1-4
1.2.5 Digital Image Processing	1-4
1.2.6 Geology, Geophysics, and Geochemistry	1-4
1.3 GeoRaster Data Model	1-4
1.4 GeoRaster Physical Storage	1-9
1.4.1 Storage Parameters	1-12
1.4.2 Raster Data Table	1-14
1.4.3 Blank and Empty GeoRaster Objects	1-15
1.4.4 Empty Raster Blocks	1-15
1.4.5 Cross-Schema Support with GeoRaster	1-16
1.5 Bands, Layers, and Metadata	1-16
1.6 Georeferencing	1-18
1.6.1 GeoRaster Georeferencing Model	1-18
1.6.2 Cell Coordinate and Model Coordinate Transformation	1-20
1.7 Pyramids	1-21
1.8 Bitmap Masks	1-24
1.9 NODATA Values and Value Ranges	1-25
1.10 Compression and Decompression	1-26

1.10.1	JPEG Compression of GeoRaster Objects.....	1-26
1.10.2	DEFLATE Compression of GeoRaster Objects.....	1-27
1.10.3	Decompression of GeoRaster Objects	1-28
1.10.4	Third-Party Plug-ins for Compression	1-28
1.11	GeoRaster and Database Management.....	1-28
1.12	GeoRaster PL/SQL API	1-29
1.13	GeoRaster Tools: Viewer, Loader, Exporter.....	1-30
1.14	GeoRaster PL/SQL Demo Files	1-31
1.15	README File for Spatial and Related Features	1-31

2 GeoRaster Data Types and Related Structures

2.1	SDO_GEORASTER Object Type.....	2-1
2.1.1	rasterType Attribute	2-1
2.1.2	spatialExtent Attribute	2-2
2.1.3	rasterDataTable Attribute.....	2-2
2.1.4	rasterID Attribute	2-3
2.1.5	metadata Attribute	2-3
2.2	SDO_RASTER Object Type and the Raster Data Table.....	2-3
2.2.1	rasterID Attribute	2-3
2.2.2	pyramidLevel Attribute	2-4
2.2.3	bandBlockNumber Attribute	2-4
2.2.4	rowBlockNumber Attribute	2-4
2.2.5	columnBlockNumber Attribute.....	2-4
2.2.6	blockMBR Attribute.....	2-4
2.2.7	rasterBlock Attribute	2-4
2.3	Other GeoRaster Types	2-4
2.3.1	SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM Object Type	2-5
2.3.2	SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP Object Type.....	2-5
2.3.3	SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE Object Type.....	2-6
2.3.4	SDO_RASTERSET Collection Type	2-7
2.3.5	SDO_GEOR_SRS Object Type	2-7
2.4	GeoRaster System Data Views (xxx_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA).....	2-9
2.4.1	TABLE_NAME Column	2-10
2.4.2	COLUMN_NAME Column.....	2-10
2.4.3	METADATA_COLUMN_NAME Column	2-10
2.4.4	RDT_TABLE_NAME Column	2-10
2.4.5	RASTER_ID Column.....	2-10
2.4.6	OTHER_TABLE_NAMES Column	2-10
2.5	GeoRaster XML Schema.....	2-10

3 GeoRaster Operations

3.1	Creating the GeoRaster Table and Raster Data Table	3-2
3.1.1	Creating a GeoRaster Table.....	3-2
3.1.2	Creating Raster Data Tables.....	3-2
3.1.3	GeoRaster DML Trigger	3-3
3.2	Creating New GeoRaster Objects	3-4
3.3	Loading Raster Data	3-4

3.3.1	Reformatting the Source Raster Before Loading	3-5
3.4	Validating GeoRaster Objects	3-5
3.5	Georeferencing GeoRaster Objects	3-6
3.6	Generating and Setting Spatial Extents	3-8
3.7	Indexing GeoRaster Data	3-9
3.8	Changing Raster Storage.....	3-9
3.9	Copying GeoRaster Objects.....	3-9
3.10	Querying and Updating GeoRaster Metadata.....	3-10
3.11	Querying and Updating GeoRaster Cell Data	3-11
3.12	Processing GeoRaster Objects	3-12
3.13	Compressing and Decompressing GeoRaster Objects	3-12
3.14	Viewing GeoRaster Objects	3-12
3.15	Exporting GeoRaster Objects	3-13
3.16	Updating GeoRaster Objects Before Committing	3-13
3.17	Using Template-Related Subprograms to Develop GeoRaster Applications	3-13
3.18	Using GeoRaster with Workspace Manager and Label Security	3-14
3.18.1	Using GeoRaster with Workspace Manager.....	3-15
3.18.2	Using GeoRaster with Label Security	3-15
3.19	Maintaining Efficient Tablespace Use by GeoRaster Objects.....	3-17
3.20	Maintaining GeoRaster Objects and System Data in the Database	3-17
3.21	Transferring GeoRaster Data Between Databases	3-18
3.21.1	Checking for and Resolving Conflicts	3-18
3.21.2	Performing the GeoRaster Data Transfer	3-19

4 SDO_GEOR Package Reference

SDO_GEOR.addNODATA.....	4-2
SDO_GEOR.addSourceInfo	4-4
SDO_GEOR.calcCompressionRatio	4-5
SDO_GEOR.changeCellValue	4-6
SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy	4-9
SDO_GEOR.copy	4-11
SDO_GEOR.createBlank	4-13
SDO_GEOR.createTemplate.....	4-15
SDO_GEOR.deleteNODATA	4-18
SDO_GEOR.deletePyramid	4-20
SDO_GEOR.exportTo.....	4-21
SDO_GEOR.generateBlockMBR.....	4-25
SDO_GEOR.generatePyramid	4-26
SDO_GEOR.generateSpatialExtent	4-28
SDO_GEOR.generateStatistics	4-30
SDO_GEOR.georeference	4-34
SDO_GEOR.getBandDimSize	4-37
SDO_GEOR.getBeginDateTime	4-38
SDO_GEOR.getBinFunction.....	4-39

SDO_GEOR.getBinTable.....	4-40
SDO_GEOR.getBinType	4-41
SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMask.....	4-43
SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMaskSubset	4-45
SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMaskValue	4-48
SDO_GEOR.getBlankCellValue.....	4-50
SDO_GEOR.getBlockingType.....	4-51
SDO_GEOR.getBlockSize	4-52
SDO_GEOR.getCellCoordinate	4-53
SDO_GEOR.getCellDepth	4-57
SDO_GEOR.getCellValue	4-58
SDO_GEOR.getColorMap	4-60
SDO_GEOR.getColorMapTable	4-63
SDO_GEOR.getCompressionType.....	4-64
SDO_GEOR.getDefaultBlue	4-65
SDO_GEOR.getDefaultColorLayer	4-66
SDO_GEOR.getDefaultGreen	4-67
SDO_GEOR.getDefaultRed	4-68
SDO_GEOR.getEndDateTime.....	4-69
SDO_GEOR.getGeoreferenceType.....	4-70
SDO_GEOR.getGrayScale.....	4-71
SDO_GEOR.getGrayScaleTable.....	4-72
SDO_GEOR.getHistogram	4-73
SDO_GEOR.getHistogramTable.....	4-74
SDO_GEOR.getID.....	4-75
SDO_GEOR.getInterleavingType.....	4-76
SDO_GEOR.getLayerDimension.....	4-77
SDO_GEOR.getLayerID.....	4-78
SDO_GEOR.getLayerOrdinate	4-79
SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordinate	4-80
SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordLocation	4-82
SDO_GEOR.getModelSRID.....	4-83
SDO_GEOR.getNODATA	4-84
SDO_GEOR.getPyramidMaxLevel	4-86
SDO_GEOR.getPyramidType	4-87
SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlockLocator	4-88
SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlocks.....	4-90
SDO_GEOR.getRasterData.....	4-92
SDO_GEOR.getRasterSubset.....	4-94
SDO_GEOR.getScaling.....	4-98
SDO_GEOR.getSourceInfo	4-99
SDO_GEOR.getSpatialDimNumber	4-100

SDO_GEOR.getSpatialDimSizes.....	4-101
SDO_GEOR.getSpatialResolutions.....	4-102
SDO_GEOR.getSpectralResolution	4-103
SDO_GEOR.getSpectralUnit	4-104
SDO_GEOR.getSRS	4-105
SDO_GEOR.getStatistics	4-106
SDO_GEOR.getTotalLayerNumber	4-107
SDO_GEOR.getULTCoordinate	4-108
SDO_GEOR.getVAT	4-109
SDO_GEOR.getVersion.....	4-110
SDO_GEOR.hasBitmapMask	4-111
SDO_GEOR.hasGrayScale	4-112
SDO_GEOR.hasNODATAMask.....	4-113
SDO_GEOR.hasPseudoColor.....	4-114
SDO_GEOR.importFrom	4-115
SDO_GEOR.init.....	4-119
SDO_GEOR.isBlank.....	4-121
SDO_GEOR.isOrthoRectified.....	4-122
SDO_GEOR.isRectified	4-123
SDO_GEOR.isSpatialReferenced	4-124
SDO_GEOR.mergeLayers.....	4-125
SDO_GEOR.mosaic	4-128
SDO_GEOR.scaleCopy.....	4-131
SDO_GEOR.schemaValidate.....	4-134
SDO_GEOR.setBeginDateTime	4-135
SDO_GEOR.setBinFunction	4-136
SDO_GEOR.setBinTable	4-138
SDO_GEOR.setBitmapMask	4-140
SDO_GEOR.setBlankCellValue	4-142
SDO_GEOR.setColorMap.....	4-143
SDO_GEOR.setColorMapTable	4-145
SDO_GEOR.setDefaultBlue.....	4-146
SDO_GEOR.setDefaultColorLayer.....	4-148
SDO_GEOR.setDefaultGreen.....	4-150
SDO_GEOR.setDefaultRed.....	4-152
SDO_GEOR.setEndDateTime	4-154
SDO_GEOR.setGrayScale	4-155
SDO_GEOR.setGrayScaleTable	4-157
SDO_GEOR.setHistogramTable	4-159
SDO_GEOR.setID	4-161
SDO_GEOR.setLayerID	4-162

SDO_GEOR.setLayerOrdinate	4-163
SDO_GEOR.setModelSRID	4-165
SDO_GEOR.setOrthoRectified	4-166
SDO_GEOR.setRasterType	4-167
SDO_GEOR.setRectified	4-168
SDO_GEOR.setScaling	4-169
SDO_GEOR.setSourceInfo	4-171
SDO_GEOR.setSpatialReferenced	4-172
SDO_GEOR.setSpatialResolutions	4-173
SDO_GEOR.setSpectralResolution	4-174
SDO_GEOR.setSpectralUnit	4-175
SDO_GEOR.setSRS	4-176
SDO_GEOR.setStatistics	4-179
SDO_GEOR.setULTCordinate	4-181
SDO_GEOR.setVAT	4-182
SDO_GEOR.setVersion	4-183
SDO_GEOR.subset	4-184
SDO_GEOR.updateRaster	4-188
SDO_GEOR.validateBlockMBR	4-192
SDO_GEOR.validateGeoRaster	4-193

5 SDO_GEOR_ADMIN Package Reference

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.checkSysdataEntries	5-2
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.isRDTNameUnique	5-3
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.isUpgradeNeeded	5-4
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterColumns	5-5
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterObjects	5-6
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterTables	5-7
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listDanglingRasterData	5-8
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listRDT	5-9
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listRegisteredRDT	5-10
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listUnregisteredRDT	5-11
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.maintainSysdataEntries	5-12
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.registerGeoRasterColumns	5-14
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.registerGeoRasterObjects	5-15
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.upgradeGeoRaster	5-16

6 SDO_GEOR_UTL Package Reference

SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterNominalSize	6-2
SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterStorageSize	6-4
SDO_GEOR_UTL.createDMLTrigger	6-5
SDO_GEOR_UTL.makeRDTNamesUnique	6-6

SDO_GEOR_UTL.renameRDT 6-7

A GeoRaster Metadata XML Schema

Index

List of Examples

1-1	Using storageParam Keywords	1-14
3-1	Creating a GeoRaster Table for City Images.....	3-2
3-2	Creating a Raster Data Table Using BasicFiles.....	3-2
3-3	Creating a Raster Data Table Using SecureFiles	3-3
3-4	Updating a GeoRaster Object Before Committing.....	3-13
3-5	Shrinking a BasicFile RasterBlock LOB Segment	3-17
3-6	Shrinking a Raster Data Table.....	3-17

List of Figures

1-1	Raster Space and Model Space.....	1-6
1-2	Two Types of Cell Coordinate Systems	1-7
1-3	Physical Storage of GeoRaster Data	1-10
1-4	GeoRaster Data in an Oracle Database	1-11
1-5	Layers, Bands, and the Raster Data Table	1-17
1-6	Polynomials Used for Georeferencing	1-19
1-7	Pyramid Levels.....	1-22

List of Tables

1-1	storageParam Keywords for Raster Data	1-12
2-1	SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM Object Type Attributes.....	2-5
2-2	SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP Object Type Attributes.....	2-6
2-3	SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE Object Type Attributes	2-7
2-4	SDO_GEOR_SRS Object Type Attributes.....	2-8
2-5	SDO_GEOR_XMLSCHEMA_TABLE Table Columns.....	2-11

Preface

Oracle Spatial GeoRaster Developer's Guide provides usage and reference information for the GeoRaster feature of Oracle Spatial, referred to in this guide as *GeoRaster*. GeoRaster lets you store, index, query, analyze, and deliver raster image and gridded data and its associated metadata. GeoRaster provides Oracle Spatial data types and an object-relational schema. You can use these data types and schema objects to store multidimensional grid layers and digital images that can be referenced to positions on the Earth's surface or a local coordinate system.

GeoRaster is not a separate product. It is available when you install Oracle Spatial.

Note: To use GeoRaster, you must understand the main concepts, data types, techniques, operators, procedures, and functions of Oracle Spatial, which are documented in *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.

Audience

This guide is intended for anyone who needs to store raster data in an Oracle database.

You should be familiar with Oracle Spatial, PL/SQL programming, and Oracle object-relational technology.

You should also be familiar with raster concepts and terminology, techniques for capturing or creating raster data, and techniques for processing raster data. For example, this guide mentions that data can be georeferenced if it is georectified; however, it does not explain the process of georectification or the challenges and techniques involved.

Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible, with good usability, to the disabled community. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Accessibility standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For more information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at <http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/>.

Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation

Screen readers may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, some screen readers may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation

This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle does not own or control. Oracle neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.

TTY Access to Oracle Support Services

Oracle provides dedicated Text Telephone (TTY) access to Oracle Support Services within the United States of America 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. For TTY support, call 800.446.2398. Outside the United States, call +1.407.458.2479.

Related Documents

For more information, see the following document:

- *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
<code>monospace</code>	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

What's New in GeoRaster?

This section describes new and changed features of Oracle Spatial GeoRaster for Oracle Database 11g Release 1 (11.1).

Enhanced Ease of Use, Reliability, and Manageability

For the current release, GeoRaster automates certain tasks that previously needed to be performed manually, and it provides new administrative tools for users who need to perform specialized tasks.

- When you create a GeoRaster table, you no longer need to create the GeoRaster DML triggers for the table. These DML triggers are created automatically, and their automatic creation and operation provides greater reliability.
- When you import GeoRaster data using the Data Pump Import utility, you no longer need to create GeoRaster DML triggers for the imported tables or GeoRaster system data entries for the imported GeoRaster objects. These triggers and entries are now created automatically. For more information, see [Section 3.21](#).
- Internal enhancements that monitor DDL events on raster tables and activities on GeoRaster system data improve the manageability, reliability, robustness, and usability of GeoRaster.
- The new SDO_GEOADMIN PL/SQL package contains subprograms to retrieve information that may be useful and to help you manage and maintain GeoRaster databases, including performing migration and upgrade operations. The SDO_GEOADMIN subprograms are documented in [Chapter 5](#).
- Raster data versioning with Oracle Workspace Manager is supported, as explained in [Section 3.18](#).
- Raster data row-level security with Oracle Label Security is supported, as explained in [Section 3.18](#).

For more information about GeoRaster and database management, see [Section 1.11](#).

New Metadata and Raster Support

The current release provides support for new GeoRaster metadata and raster types:

- A generic and complex functional fitting georeferencing model is supported for georeferencing rectified and unrectified airborne photos and satellite images. The affine transformation, DLT, RPC, and other models are supported as special cases of this generic model. For more information, see [Section 1.6](#).

- Bitmap masks (special one-bit deep rectangular raster grids with each pixel having either the value of 0 or 1) can be stored for GeoRaster objects and individual bands or layers. These masks are stored inside the GeoRaster objects. Pyramids of masks can also be created and stored inside the GeoRaster objects. For more information about bitmap masks, see [Section 1.8](#).
- Multiple NODATA values and multiple NODATA value ranges are supported for GeoRaster objects and their individual bands or layers. For more information, see [Section 1.9](#).
- GeoRaster objects can have empty raster blocks to save storage space and improve processing speed. For more information, see [Section 1.4.4](#).
- Random blocking size is supported. Although each block must still have the same size, the raster blocking sizes can be randomly different numbers along row and column dimensions, not necessarily a power of 2.

New Functions, Procedures, and Other Features

The current release provides many new subprograms and other enhancements related to the GeoRaster PL/SQL API and other features, including the following:

- Update, query, and other DML operations on the new georeferencing models, bitmap masks, and multiple NODATA values and value ranges are supported.
- Existing subprograms are enhanced to support empty raster blocks, random blocking sizes, and the new metadata.
- Mosaic support allows for gaps, overlaps, and missing source GeoRaster objects. For information about mosaic support, see the description of the [SDO_GEOR.mosaic](#) procedure in [Chapter 4](#).
- The union or merging of GeoRaster objects and layers is supported. For information, see the description of the [SDO_GEOR.mergeLayers](#) procedure in [Chapter 4](#).
- Partial edit and update on a window of raster data and its pyramids using another image or gridded data is supported. For information, see the description of the [SDO_GEOR.updateRaster](#) procedure in [Chapter 4](#).
- New GeoRaster template functions are provided to facilitate third-party software integration. For more information, see [Section 3.17](#).
- Statistical analysis and histogram generation are supported. For information, see the description of the [SDO_GEOR.generateStatistics](#) procedure in [Chapter 4](#).
- Sub-cell or sub-pixel addressing (floating row and column numbers) is supported in the GeoRaster cell spaces, as explained in [Section 1.3](#).
- A new constructor is added to the SDO_GEOR_SRS object type, as explained in [Section 2.3.5](#).
- Calculation of the actual and nominal storage sizes of a GeoRaster object is supported. (The nominal size does not consider compression and sparse data.) For more information, see the sections about the [SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterStorageSize](#) and [SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterNominalSize](#) functions in [Chapter 6](#).
- GeoRaster validation is enhanced to require that each valid GeoRaster object must be registered (with an entry in the ALL_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view), the raster data table name attribute of the GeoRaster object must not contain spaces, period separators, or mixed-case letters in a quoted string, and all the alphanumeric

characters must be uppercase. For information about validating GeoRaster objects, see [Section 3.4](#), which also refers to specific functions for performing validation.

- GeoRaster supports the use of SecureFile LOBs (SecureFiles) which were introduced in Release 11.1 to supplement the original BasicFile LOBs. For more information, see [Section 3.1.2](#).
- GeoTiff, JPEG 2000, and Digital Globe RPC file formats are supported for loading and exporting GeoRaster objects. JPEG files can be loaded without decompression. For more information about the GeoRaster loader and exporter tools, see [Section 1.13](#)
- The GeoRaster viewer is enhanced to display masks, generic georeferencing models, empty raster blocks, and other features. For more information about the GeoRaster viewer tool, see [Section 1.13](#).

The following table lists the new PL/SQL subprograms for this release. (It does not include existing subprograms that were significantly enhanced for this release.)

PL/SQL Package	New Subprograms
SDO_GEOR (documented in Chapter 4)	SDO_GEOR.addNODATA SDO_GEOR.addSourceInfo SDO_GEOR.createTemplate SDO_GEOR.deleteNODATA SDO_GEOR.generateBlockMBR SDO_GEOR.generateStatistics SDO_GEOR.getBinFunction SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMask SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMaskSubset SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMaskValue SDO_GEOR.getGeoreferenceType SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordLocation SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlockLocator SDO_GEOR.getSourceInfo SDO_GEOR.hasBitmapMask SDO_GEOR.hasNODATAMask SDO_GEOR.mergeLayers SDO_GEOR.setBinFunction SDO_GEOR.setBitmapMask SDO_GEOR.setSourceInfo SDO_GEOR.updateRaster SDO_GEOR.validateBlockMBR
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN (documented in Chapter 5)	(All subprograms are new because the SDO_GEOR_ADMIN package is new for this release.)
SDO_GEOR_UTL (documented in Chapter 6)	SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterNominalSize SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterStorageSize

GeoRaster Overview and Concepts

GeoRaster is a feature of Oracle Spatial that lets you store, index, query, analyze, and deliver raster image and gridded data and its associated metadata. GeoRaster provides Oracle spatial data types and an object-relational schema. You can use these data types and schema objects to store multidimensional grid layers and digital images that can be referenced to positions on the Earth's surface or in a local coordinate system. If the data is georeferenced, you can find the location on Earth for a cell in an image; or given a location on Earth, you can find the cell in an image associated with that location.

GeoRaster can be used with data from any technology that captures or generates images, such as remote sensing, photogrammetry, and thematic mapping. It can be used in a wide variety of application areas, including location based services, geoinmager archiving, environmental monitoring and assessment, geological engineering and exploration, natural resource management, defense, emergency response, telecommunications, transportation, urban planning, and homeland security.

Note: To use GeoRaster, you must understand the main concepts, data types, techniques, operators, procedures, and functions of Oracle Spatial, which are documented in *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.

You should also be familiar with raster and image concepts and terminology, techniques for capturing or creating raster data, and techniques for processing raster data.

GeoRaster uses and depends upon several components that are included with Oracle Database, including the Java virtual machine (JVM) and Oracle XML DB.

Installation and Upgrade Notes: You must ensure that Oracle XML DB Repository is properly installed and that the value of the COMPATIBILITY database initialization parameter is 10.0 or greater. For more information, see the appendix about installation, compatibility, and upgrade issues in *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.

After a database upgrade, you should call the [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.isUpgradeNeeded](#) function to check for any invalid GeoRaster objects and invalid system data for the current version. For more information, see [Section 3.20](#).

This chapter contains the following major sections:

- [Section 1.1, "Vector and Raster Data"](#)
- [Section 1.2, "Raster Data Sources"](#)
- [Section 1.3, "GeoRaster Data Model"](#)
- [Section 1.4, "GeoRaster Physical Storage"](#)
- [Section 1.5, "Bands, Layers, and Metadata"](#)
- [Section 1.6, "Georeferencing"](#)
- [Section 1.7, "Pyramids"](#)
- [Section 1.8, "Bitmap Masks"](#)
- [Section 1.9, "NODATA Values and Value Ranges"](#)
- [Section 1.10, "Compression and Decompression"](#)
- [Section 1.12, "GeoRaster PL/SQL API"](#)
- [Section 1.13, "GeoRaster Tools: Viewer, Loader, Exporter"](#)
- [Section 1.14, "GeoRaster PL/SQL Demo Files"](#)
- [Section 1.15, "README File for Spatial and Related Features"](#)

1.1 Vector and Raster Data

Geographic features can be represented in vector or raster format, or both. With vector data, points are represented by their explicit x,y,z coordinates, lines are strings of points, and areas are represented as polygons whose borders are lines. This kind of vector format can be used to record precisely the location and shape of spatial objects. With raster data, you can represent spatial objects by assigning values to the cells that cover the objects, and you can represent the cells as arrays. This kind of raster format has less precision than vector format, but it is ideal for many types of spatial analysis.

In the raster geographic information systems (GIS) world, this kind of raster data is normally called gridded data. In image processing systems, the raster data representations are typically called *images* instead of grids. Despite any differences between grids and images, both forms of spatial information are usually represented as matrix structures (that is, arrays of cells), and each cell is usually regularly aligned in the space.

1.2 Raster Data Sources

Raster data is collected and used by a variety of geographic information technologies, including remote sensing, airborne photogrammetry, cartography, and global positioning systems. The collected data is then analyzed by digital image processing systems, computer graphics applications, and computer vision technologies. These technologies use several data formats and create a variety of products.

This section briefly describes some of the main data sources and uses for GeoRaster, focusing on concepts and techniques you need to be aware of in developing applications. It does not present detailed explanations of the technologies; you should consult standard textbooks and reference materials for that information.

1.2.1 Remote Sensing

Remote sensing obtains information about an area or object through a device that is not physically connected to the area or object. For example, the sensor might be in a

satellite, balloon, airplane, boat, or ground station. The sensor device can be any of a variety of devices, including a frame camera, pushbroom (swath) imager, synthetic aperture radar (SAR), hydrographic sonar, or paper or film scanner. Remote sensing applications include environmental assessment and monitoring, global change detection and monitoring, and natural resource surveying.

The data collected by remote sensing is often called **geoimagery**. The wavelength, number of bands, and other factors determine the radiometric characteristics of the geoimages. The geoimages can be single-band, multiband, or hyperspectral, all of which can be managed by GeoRaster. These geoimages can cover any area of the Earth (especially for images sensed by satellite). The temporal resolution can be high, such as with meteorological satellites, making it easier to detect changes. For remote sensing applications, various types of resolution (temporal, spatial, spectral, and radiometric) are often important.

1.2.2 Photogrammetry

Photogrammetry derives metric information from measurements made on photographs. Most photogrammetry applications use airborne photos or high-resolution images collected by satellite remote sensing. In traditional photogrammetry, the main data includes images such as black and white photographs, color photographs, and stereo photograph pairs.

Photogrammetry rigorously establishes the geometric relationship between the image and the object as it existed at the time of the imaging event, and enables you to derive information about the object from its imagery. The relationship between image and object can be established by several means, which can be grouped in two categories: analog (using optical, mechanical, and electronic components) or analytical (where the modeling is mathematical and the processing is digital). Analog solutions are increasingly being replaced by analytical/digital solutions, which are also referred to as *softcopy photogrammetry*.

The main product from a softcopy photogrammetry system may include digital elevation models (DEMs) and orthoimagery. GeoRaster can manage all this raster data, together with its georeferencing information.

1.2.3 Geographic Information Systems

A geographic information system (GIS) captures, stores, and processes geographically referenced information. GIS software has traditionally been either vector-based or raster-based; however, with the GeoRaster feature, Oracle Spatial handles both raster and vector data.

Raster-based GIS systems typically process georectified gridded data. Gridded data can be discrete or continuous. Discrete data, such as political subdivisions, land use and cover, bus routes, and oil wells, is usually stored as integer grids. Continuous data, such as elevation, aspect, pollution concentration, ambient noise level, and wind speed, is usually stored as floating-point grids. GeoRaster can store all this data.

The attributes of a discrete grid layer are stored in a relational table called a **value attribute table (VAT)**. A VAT contains columns specified by the GIS vendor, and may also contain user-defined columns. The VAT can be stored in the Oracle database as a plain table. The VAT name can be registered within the corresponding GeoRaster object so that raster GIS applications can use the table.

1.2.4 Cartography

Cartography is the science of creating maps, which are two-dimensional representations of the three-dimensional Earth (or of a non-Earth space using a local coordinate system). Today, maps are digitized or scanned into digital forms, and map production is largely automated. Maps stored on a computer can be queried, analyzed, and updated quickly.

There are many types of maps, corresponding to a variety of uses or purposes. Examples of map types include base (background), thematic, relief (three-dimensional), aspect, cadastral (land use), and inset. Maps usually contain several annotation elements to help explain the map, such as scale bars, legends, symbols (such as the north arrow), and labels (names of cities, rivers, and so on).

Maps can be stored in raster format (and thus can be managed by GeoRaster), in vector format, or in a hybrid format.

1.2.5 Digital Image Processing

Digital image processing is used to process raster data in standard image formats, such as TIFF, GIF, JFIF (JPEG), and Sun Raster, as well as in many geotiff formats, such as NITF, GeoTIFF, ERDAS IMG, and PCI PIX. Image processing techniques are widely used in remote sensing and photogrammetry applications. These techniques are used as needed to enhance, correct, and restore images to facilitate interpretation; to correct for any blurring, distortion, or other degradation that may have occurred; and to classify geo-objects automatically and identify targets. The source, intermediate, and result imagery can be loaded and managed by GeoRaster.

1.2.6 Geology, Geophysics, and Geochemistry

Geology, geophysics, and geochemistry all use digital data and produce some digital raster maps that can be managed by GeoRaster.

- In geology, the data includes regional geological maps, stratum maps, and rock slide pictures. In geological exploration and petroleum geology, computerized geostatistical simulation, synthetic mineral prediction, and 3-D oil field characterization, all of which involve raster data, are widely used.
- In geophysics, data about gravity, the magnetic field, seismic wave transportation, and other subjects is saved, along with georeferencing information.
- In geochemistry, the contents of multiple chemical elements can be analyzed and measured. The triangulated irregular network (TIN) technique is often used to produce raster maps for further analysis, and image processing is widely used.

1.3 GeoRaster Data Model

Raster data can have some or all of the following elements:

- Cells or pixels
- Spatial domain (footprint)
- Spatial, temporal, and band reference information
- Cell attributes
- Metadata
- Processing data and map support data

GeoRaster uses a generic raster data model that is component-based, logically layered, and multidimensional. The core data in a raster is a multidimensional matrix of raster cells. Each cell is one element of the matrix, and its value is called the cell value. If the GeoRaster object represents an image, a cell can also be called a pixel, which has only one value. (In GeoRaster, the terms *cell* and *pixel* are interchangeable.) The matrix has a number of dimensions, a cell depth, and a size for each dimension. The cell depth is the data size of the value of each cell. The cell depth defines the range of all cell values, and it applies to each single cell, not to an array of cells. This core raster data set can be blocked for optimal storage and retrieval.

The data model has a logically layered structure. The core data consists of one or more logical layers. For example, for multichannel remote sensing imagery, the layers are used to model the channels of the imagery. (Bands and layers are explained in [Section 1.5](#).) In the current release, each layer is a two-dimensional matrix of cells that consists of the row dimension and the column dimension.

GeoRaster data has metadata and attributes, and each layer of the GeoRaster data can have its own metadata and attributes. In the GeoRaster data model, all data other than the core cell matrix is the GeoRaster metadata. The GeoRaster metadata is further divided into different components (and is thus called component-based), which contain the following kinds of information:

- Object information
- Raster information
- Spatial reference system information
- Date and time (temporal reference system) information
- Band reference system information
- Layer information for each layer

Based on this data model, GeoRaster objects are described by the GeoRaster metadata XML schema (described in [Appendix A](#)), which is used to organize the metadata. Some schema components and subcomponents are required and others are optional. You must understand this XML schema if you develop GeoRaster loaders, exporters, or other applications. This XML schema can also be extended to include any kind of raster metadata that is not already included in the schema. Some restrictions on the metadata exist for the current release, and these are described in the Usage Notes for the [SDO_GEOR.validateGeoRaster](#) function (documented in [Chapter 4](#)), which checks the validity of the metadata for a GeoRaster object.

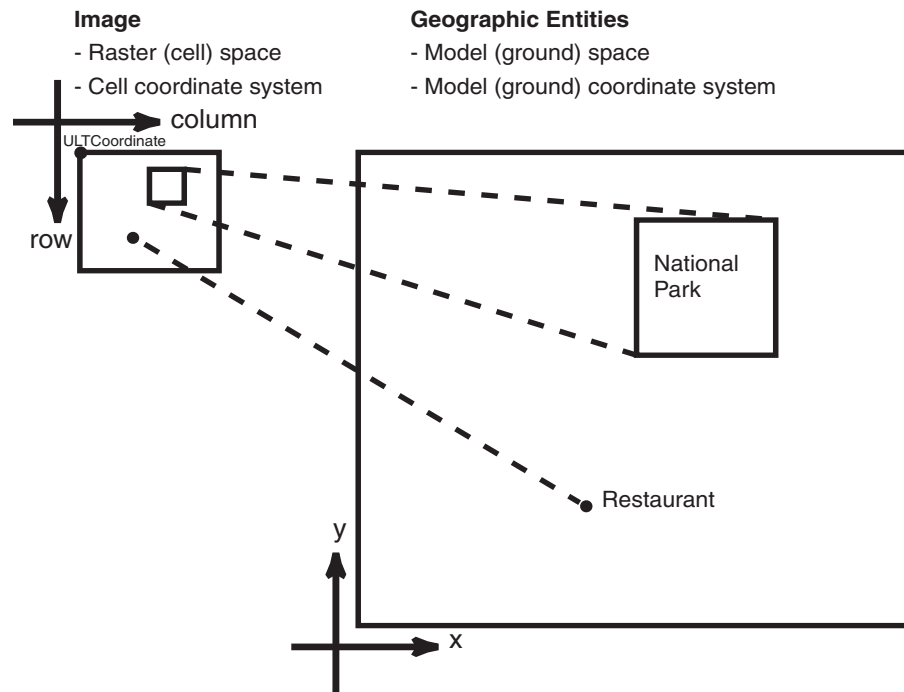
The GeoRaster object data types, described in [Chapter 2](#), are based on the GeoRaster data model.

In this data model, two different types of coordinates need to be considered: the coordinates of each pixel (cell) in the raster matrix and the coordinates on the Earth that they represent. Consequently, two types of coordinate systems or spaces are defined: the cell coordinate system and the model coordinate system.

The **cell coordinate system** (also called the *raster space*) is used to describe cells in the raster matrix and their spacing, and its dimensions are (in this order) row, column, and band. The **model coordinate system** (also called the *ground coordinate system* or the *model space*) is used to describe points on the Earth or any other coordinate system associated with an Oracle SRID value. The spatial dimensions of the model coordinate system are (in this order) X and Y, corresponding to the column and row dimensions, respectively, in the cell coordinate system. The logical layers correspond to the band dimension in the cell space.

Figure 1–1 shows the relationship between a raster image and its associated geographical (spatial) extent, and between parts of the image and their associated geographical entities.

Figure 1–1 Raster Space and Model Space



In Figure 1–1:

- In the objects on the left, the medium-size rectangle represents a raster image, and within it are a rectangular area showing a national park and a point identifying the location of a specific restaurant. Each pixel in the image can be identified by its coordinates in a cell coordinate system (the coordinate system associated with the raster image). The upper-left corner of the medium-size rectangle has the coordinate values associated with the `ULTCordinate` value of the cell space for the GeoRaster object.
- In the objects on the right, the large rectangle represents the geographical area (in the model, or ground, space) that is shown in the raster image, and within it are spatial geometries for the national park and the specific restaurant. Each entire geographical area and geometries within it can be identified using coordinates in its model (or, ground) coordinate system, such as WGS 84 for longitude/latitude data.

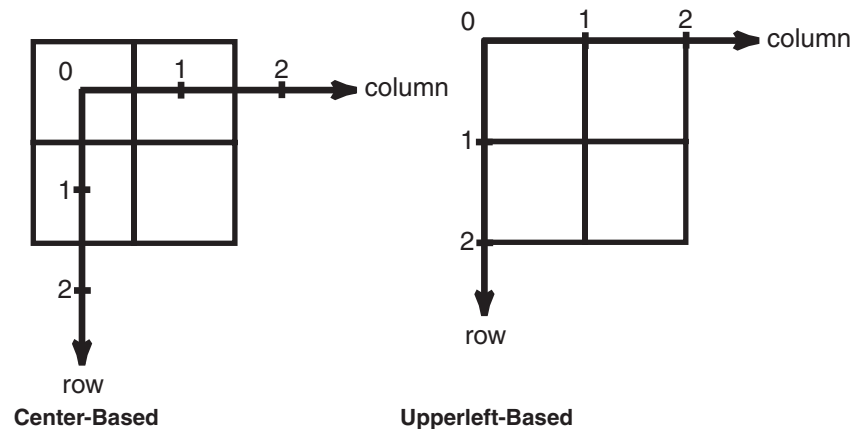
For two-dimensional single-layer GeoRaster data, the cell coordinate system has a column dimension pointing to the right and a row dimension pointing downward, as shown in Figure 1–1. The origin of the cell space is always (0,0). The spacing is 1 cell or 1 pixel, and in most cases the cell coordinates are identified by integer column and row numbers. For a multiband image, the axis along bands is called the band dimension. For a time series multilayer image (where each layer has a different date or timestamp), the axis along layers is called the temporal dimension. Three-dimensional GeoRaster data includes the vertical dimension, which is vertical to both the row and column dimensions.

Note: Only row, column, and band dimensions in the cell coordinate system are currently supported. The row and column dimensions are used to model two-dimensional spatial coordinates. The band dimension can be used to model multichannel remote sensing imagery or photographs and any other types of layers, such as temporal layers and multiple-grid themes.

When the raster data is treated and processed as an array of numbers, integer addressing using column and row numbers is sufficient in most applications. However, the raster data array is generally a discretized representation of a continuous space, and so a one-to-one mapping of coordinates between the cell space and the model space is required, regardless of whether the value of a cell represents a collective value of an area or a single value of a point.

In other words, sub-cell (sub-pixel) addressing in the cell space is necessary. To support sub-cell addressing, GeoRaster defines two types of cell coordinate systems, depending on where the origin (0,0) of cells is defined. [Figure 1-2](#), where each square represents one cell, shows the two types of cell coordinate systems: center-based and upperleft-based.

Figure 1-2 Two Types of Cell Coordinate Systems



The default cell coordinate system has its origin at the *center* of a cell, and is called the center-based cell coordinate system. The other cell coordinate system has its origin at the upper-left corner of a cell, and is called the upperleft-based cell coordinate system. In both systems, the cells are squares with equal size and the unit is 1 cell. Assuming that I and J are integers, and x and y are floating numbers:

- In center-based cell space, coordinate (x, y) is mapped to (I, J) as long as $I-0.5 \leq x < I+0.5$ and $J-0.5 \leq y < J+0.5$.
- In upperleft-based cell space, coordinate (x, y) is mapped to cell (I, J) as long as $I \leq x < I+1.0$ and $J \leq y < J+1.0$.

For example, sub-cell coordinate $(0.3, 0.3)$ has the same integer cell coordinate $(0, 0)$ in both coordinate systems, while $(0.3, 0.6)$ means $(0, 1)$ in center-based cell space but means $(0, 0)$ in upperleft-based cell space. This two types of cell coordinate systems are defined by the `modelCoordinateLocation` element in the `spatialReferenceInfo` metadata; otherwise, the default type is center-based. GeoRaster supports both cell coordinate systems, and effective with Oracle Database

11g, sub-cell addresses are supported in the GeoRaster PL/SQL API. (Sub-cell addresses were internally supported in previous releases.)

In GeoRaster, while the origin of the cell space is always at (0,0), the upper-left corner cell of the raster data itself can have a different coordinate in its cell space from the coordinate of the origin of the cell space. In other words, the integer (row, column) coordinate of the upper-left corner cell is not necessarily (0,0). The upper-left corner is called the **ULTCoordinate**, and its value is registered in the metadata. It basically defines the relative location of the data in the cell space. If there is a band dimension, the ULTCordinate value is always (row,column,0). The coordinate of each cell is relative to the origin of the cell space, not to the ULTCordinate value. The origin of the cell coordinate system might not be exactly at the ULTCordinate value.

The model coordinate system consists of spatial dimensions, and other dimensions if there are any. The spatial dimensions are called the *x*, *y*, and *z* dimensions, and values in these dimensions can be associated with a geodetic, projected, or local coordinate system. Other dimensions include spectral and temporal dimensions (called the *s* dimension and *t* dimension, respectively). GeoRaster currently supports only two spatial dimensions (X,Y) in the model coordinate system. (For information about coordinate systems, including the different types of coordinate systems, see *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.)

The GeoRaster model coordinate system is defined by an Oracle Spatial SRID. The model coordinates have the same unit as that of the specified SRID and should be in the value range defined by the model coordinate system. For example, if the GeoRaster object is georeferenced to a geodetic coordinate system such as 8307, the unit of the model coordinates derived from the spatial reference system (SRS) must be decimal degrees, and values should be in the ranges of -180.0 to +180.0 for longitude and -90.0 to +90.0 for latitude.

The relationships between cell coordinates and model coordinates are modeled by GeoRaster reference systems (mapping schemes). The following GeoRaster reference systems are defined:

- **Spatial reference system**, also called *GeoRaster SRS*, which maps cell coordinates (row,column,vertical) to model coordinates (X,Y,Z). Using the spatial reference system with GeoRaster data is referred to as *georeferencing* the data. (Georeferencing is discussed in [Section 1.6](#).)
- **Temporal reference system**, also called *GeoRaster TRS*, which maps cell coordinates (temporal) to model coordinates (T).
- **Band reference system**, also called *GeoRaster BRS*, which maps cell coordinates (band) to model coordinates (S, for Spectral).

Each of these reference systems is currently defined, at least partially, in the GeoRaster XML schema. However, for the current release, only the two-dimensional spatial reference system is supported. This means that only the relationship between (row,column) and (X,Y) coordinates can be mapped. If the model coordinate system is geodetic, (X,Y) means (longitude,latitude). The temporal and band reference systems can be used, however, to store useful temporal and spectral information, such as the spectral resolution and when the raster data was collected.

Other metadata is stored in the <layerInfo> element in the GeoRaster XML metadata, as explained in [Section 1.5](#).

1.4 GeoRaster Physical Storage

As mentioned in [Section 1.3](#), GeoRaster data consists of a multidimensional matrix of cells and the GeoRaster metadata. Most metadata is stored as an XML document using the Oracle XMLType data type. The metadata is defined according to the GeoRaster metadata XML schema, which is described in [Appendix A](#). The spatial extent (footprint) of a GeoRaster object is part of the metadata, but it is stored separately as an attribute of the GeoRaster object. This approach allows GeoRaster to take advantage of the spatial geometry type and related capabilities, such as using R-tree indexing on GeoRaster objects. The spatial extent is described in [Section 2.1.2](#).

The multidimensional matrix of cells is blocked into small subsets for large-scale GeoRaster object storage and optimal retrieval and processing. Each block is stored in a table as a binary large object (BLOB), and a geometry object (of type SDO_GEOMETRY) is used to define the precise extent of the block. Each row of the table stores only one block and the blocking information related to that block. (This blocking scheme applies to any pyramids also.)

The dimension sizes (along row, column, and band dimensions) may not be evenly divided by their respective block sizes. GeoRaster adds **padding** to the boundary blocks that do not have enough original cells to be completely filled. The boundary blocks are the end blocks along the positive direction of each dimension. The padding cells have the same cell depth as other cells and have values equal to zero. Padding makes each block have the same BLOB size. Padding mainly applies to row and column blocks, but for multiband and hyperspectral imagery, padding can be applied to the band dimension also. For example, assume the following specification: band interleaved by line, blocking as (64,64,3), and 8 bands, each with 64 rows and 64 columns. In this case:

1. Bands 0, 1, and 2 are stored interleaved by line in the first block.
2. Bands 3, 4, and 5 are stored interleaved by line in the second block.
3. The third block holds the following in this order: line 1 of band 6, line 1 of band 7, 64 column values that are padding, line 2 of band 6, line 2 of band 7, 64 column values that are padding, and so on, until all 64 rows are stored.

However, the top-level pyramids are not padded if both the row and column dimension sizes of the pyramid level are less than or equal to one-half the row block size and column block size, respectively. See [Section 1.7](#) for information about the physical storage of pyramids.

The raster blocks (BLOBs) contain the binary representation of the raster cell values. Specifically, floating-point cell values are represented in the IEEE 754 standard formats on supported platforms. If the cell depth is greater than 8 bits, GeoRaster cell data is stored in big-endian format in raster blocks. If the cell depth is less than 8 bits, each byte in the raster blocks contains two or more cells, so that the bits of a byte are fully filled with cell data. The cells are always filled into the byte from left to right. For example, if the cell depth is 4 bits, one byte contains two cells: the first four bits of the byte contain the value of a cell, and the second four bits contain the value of its following cell, which is determined by the interleaving type.

Based on this physical storage model, two object types are provided: SDO_GEORASTER for the raster data set and related metadata, and SDO_RASTER for each block in a raster image.

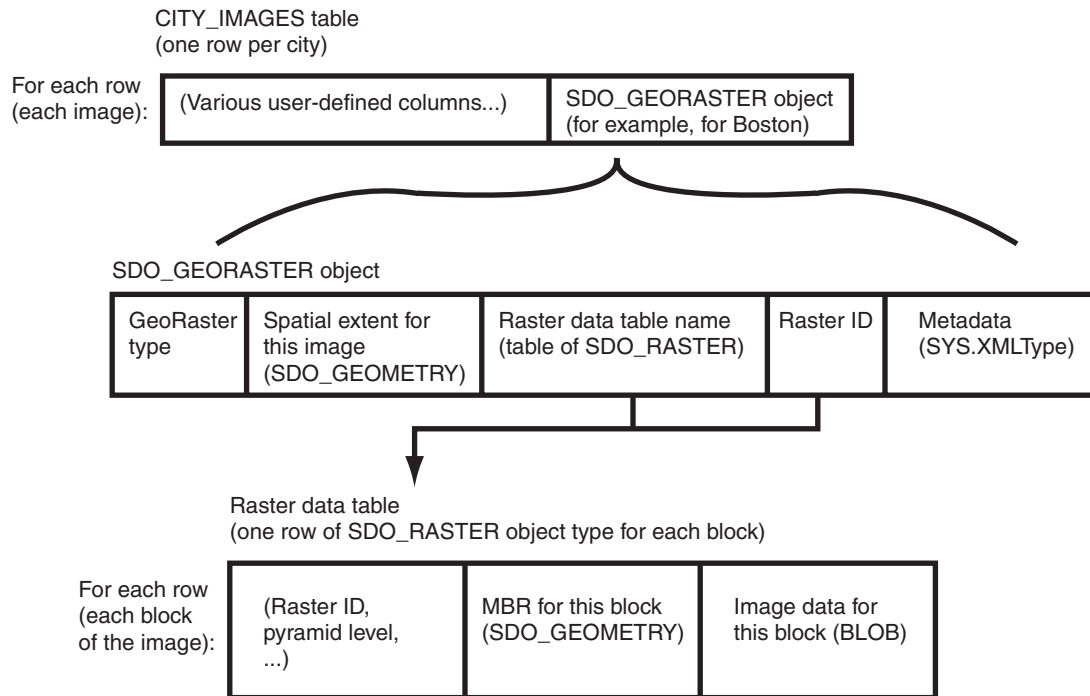
- The SDO_GEORASTER object contains a spatial extent geometry (footprint or coverage extent) and relevant metadata. A table containing one or more columns of this object type is called a **GeoRaster table**.

- The SDO_RASTER object contains information about a block (tile) of a GeoRaster object, and it uses a BLOB object to store the raster cell data for the block. An object table of this object type is called a **raster data table (RDT)**.

Each SDO_GEORASTER object has a pair of attributes (`rasterDataTable`, `rasterID`) that uniquely identify the RDT and the rows within the RDT that are used to store the raster cell data for the GeoRaster object.

Figure 1–3 shows the storage of GeoRaster objects, using as an example an image of Boston, Massachusetts in a table that contains rows with images of various cities.

Figure 1–3 Physical Storage of GeoRaster Data

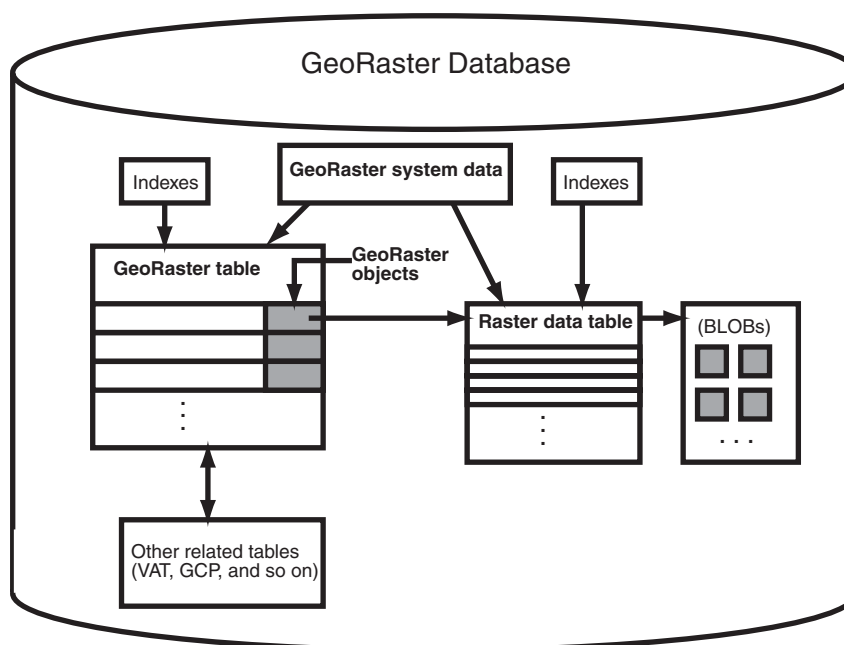


As shown in Figure 1–3:

- Each row in the table of city images contains information about the image for a specific city (such as Boston), including an SDO_GEORASTER object.
- The SDO_GEORASTER object includes the spatial extent geometry covering the entire area of the image, the metadata, the raster ID, and the name of the raster data table associated with this image.
- Each row in the raster data table contains information about a block (or tile) of the image, including the block's minimum bounding rectangle (MBR) and image data (stored as a BLOB). The raster data table is described in [Section 1.4.2](#).

The SDO_GEORASTER and SDO_RASTER object types are described in detail in [Chapter 2](#).

Figure 1–4 shows the physical storage of GeoRaster data and several related objects in a database.

Figure 1–4 GeoRaster Data in an Oracle Database

In Figure 1–4:

- Each GeoRaster object in the GeoRaster table has an associated raster data table, which has an entry for each block of the raster image.
- The BLOB with image data for each raster image block is stored separately from the raster table data. You can specify storage parameters (described in [Section 1.4.1](#)) for the BLOBs.
- Each GeoRaster object has a raster data table associated with it. However, a raster data table can store blocks of multiple GeoRaster objects, and GeoRaster objects in a GeoRaster table can be associated with one or multiple raster data tables.
- GeoRaster system data (described in [Section 2.4](#)) maintains the relationship between the GeoRaster tables and the raster data tables.
- Indexes (standard and Spatial) can be built on the GeoRaster table and raster data tables. For information about indexing GeoRaster data, see [Section 3.7](#).
- Additional tables, such as ground control point (GCP) tables and value attribute tables (VATs), can be related to the GeoRaster objects.

You should maintain a one-to-many relationship between a GeoRaster table and its associated raster data tables. That is, you should let a raster data table only contain cell data of GeoRaster objects that belong to the same GeoRaster table.

The following considerations apply to schema, table, and column names that are stored in any Oracle Spatial metadata views. For example, these considerations apply to geometry tables, GeoRaster tables, raster data tables, and geometry and GeoRaster columns.

- The name must contain only letters, numbers, and underscores. For example, the name cannot contain a space (), an apostrophe ('), a quotation mark ("), or a comma (,).
- All letters in the names are converted to uppercase before the names are stored in geometry metadata views or GeoRaster system data (xxx_SDO_GEO_RSYSDATA)

views or before the tables are accessed. This conversion also applies to any schema name specified with the table name.

For more information about raster data tables, see [Section 1.4.2](#).

For information about cross-schema support with GeoRaster tables and raster data tables, see [Section 1.4.5](#).

1.4.1 Storage Parameters

Several GeoRaster operations let you specify or change aspects of the storage. The relevant subprograms contain a parameter named `storageParam`, which is a quoted string of keywords and their values. The `storageParam` parameter keywords apply to characteristics of the raster data (see [Table 1–1](#)).

Note: The keywords in this section either do not apply or only partially apply to the `storageParam` parameter of the [SDO_GEOR.importFrom](#) procedure and the `subsetParam` parameter of the [SDO_GEOR.exportTo](#) procedure. See the reference information about the relevant parameters for each of these procedures in [Chapter 4](#).

Table 1–1 *storageParam Keywords for Raster Data*

Keyword	Explanation
bitmapmask	Specifies whether or not bitmap masks are considered. TRUE specifies to consider any associated bitmap masks; FALSE specifies not to consider the bitmap masks. The default is TRUE for SDO_GEOR.copy , SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy , SDO_GEOR.mergeLayers , SDO_GEOR.scaleCopy , and SDO_GEOR.subset ; the default is FALSE for SDO_GEOR.mosaic (A value of TRUE is invalid and is ignored for SDO_GEOR.mosaic .)
blocking	Specifies whether or not raster data is blocked. TRUE causes raster data to be blocked using the blocks of the specified or default <code>blockSize</code> value; FALSE causes raster data not to be blocked (that is, only one block will be used for the entire image). The default value for <code>blocking</code> is TRUE if you specify the <code>blockSize</code> keyword. If you specify <code>blocking=TRUE</code> but do not specify the <code>blockSize</code> keyword, the default <code>blockSize</code> is (256,256,<i>B</i>), where <i>B</i> is the number of bands in the output GeoRaster object. If you specify neither <code>blocking</code> nor <code>blockSize</code>, default values are derived from the source GeoRaster object: that is, if the original data is not blocked, the data in the output GeoRaster object is by default not blocked; and if the original data is blocked, the data in the output GeoRaster object is blocked with the same blocking scheme.

Table 1–1 (Cont.) storageParam Keywords for Raster Data

Keyword	Explanation
blockSize	Specifies the block size, that is, the number of cells per block. You must specify a value for each dimension of the output GeoRaster object. For example, <code>blocksize=(512,512,3)</code> specifies 512 for the row dimension, 512 for the column dimension, and 3 for the band dimension; and <code>blocksize=(256,256)</code> specifies row and column block sizes of 256 for a GeoRaster object that has no band dimension. The values must be non-negative integers. If a value is 0, it means the block size is the corresponding dimension size. If a value is greater than the corresponding dimension size, padding is applied. See also the explanation of the <code>blocking</code> keyword. Only regular blocking is supported; that is, all blocks must be the same size and be aligned with each other, except for some top-level pyramids. However, the dimension sizes of the blocks do not need to be a power of 2. They can be random integer values. For example, the <code>blockSize</code> value can be <code>(589,1236,7)</code>. The physical storage size of a raster block must be less than or equal to 4GB.
cellDepth	Specifies the cell depth of the raster data set, which indicates the number of bits and the sign for the data type of all cells. Note, however, that changing the cell depth can cause loss of data and a reduction in precision and image quality. Must be one of the following values (<code>_U</code> indicating unsigned and <code>_S</code> indicating signed): <code>1BIT</code>, <code>2BIT</code>, <code>4BIT</code>, <code>8BIT_U</code>, <code>8BIT_S</code>, <code>16BIT_U</code>, <code>16BIT_S</code>, <code>32BIT_U</code>, <code>32BIT_S</code>, <code>32BIT_REAL</code>, or <code>64BIT_REAL</code>. (Complex <code>cellDepth</code> types are not supported.) If <code>cellDepth</code> is not specified, the value from the source GeoRaster object is used by default. Example: <code>celldepth=16BIT_U</code>
compression	Specifies the compression type to be applied to the GeoRaster object. Must be one of the following values: <code>JPEG-B</code>, <code>JPEG-F</code>, <code>DEFLATE</code>, or <code>NONE</code>. (You can use <code>NONE</code> to decompress a compressed GeoRaster object.) If <code>compression</code> is not specified, the compression type of the source GeoRaster object is used. For more information about compression and decompression, see Section 1.10. Example: <code>compression=JPEG-F</code> If the source GeoRaster object is blank, the <code>compression</code> keyword is ignored, except for the <code>SDO_GEOR.getRasterSubset</code> and <code>SDO_GEOR.getRasterData</code> functions. (Blank GeoRaster objects are explained in Section 1.4.3.)
interleaving	Specifies the interleaving type. (Interleaving is explained in Section 1.5.) Must be one of the following values: <code>BSQ</code> (band sequential), <code>BIL</code> (band interleaved by line), or <code>BIP</code> (band interleaved by pixel). Example: <code>interleaving=BSQ</code>
pyramid	<code>TRUE</code> specifies to keep the original pyramid data; <code>FALSE</code> specifies not to keep the original pyramid data. The default value depends on the specific procedure: the default is <code>TRUE</code> for <code>SDO_GEOR.copy</code> and <code>SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy</code>; the default is <code>FALSE</code> for <code>SDO_GEOR.scaleCopy</code>, <code>SDO_GEOR.mosaic</code>, and <code>SDO_GEOR.subset</code>. (A value of <code>TRUE</code> is invalid and is ignored for <code>SDO_GEOR.scaleCopy</code>, <code>SDO_GEOR.mosaic</code>, or <code>SDO_GEOR.subset</code>.) You cannot generate pyramid data through the use of storage parameters; instead, you must use the <code>SDO_GEOR.generatePyramid</code> procedure after creating the GeoRaster object.
quality	Specifies the JPEG compression quality, which is the degree of lossiness caused by the compression. Must be an integer from 0 (lowest quality) through 100 (highest quality) to be applied to the GeoRaster object. The default value is 75. For more information about compression quality, see Section 1.10.1. Example: <code>quality=80</code>

[Example 1-1](#) shows a GeoRaster object being copied, with its block size changed and any pyramid data from the original object not copied.

Example 1-1 Using storageParam Keywords

```
DECLARE
    gr1 sdo_georaster;
    gr2 sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    INSERT INTO georaster_table (georid, georaster) VALUES (2, sdo_geor.init('RDT_1'))
        RETURNING georaster INTO gr2;
    SELECT georaster INTO gr1 FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1;
    sdo_geor.changeFormatCopy(gr1, 'blocksize=(128,128) pyramid=FALSE', gr2);
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr2 WHERE georid=2;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

In [Example 1-1](#), the raster data table for GeoRaster object `gr2` is `RDT_1`. If raster data is to be written into table `RDT_1`, that table must exist before the PL/SQL block is run; otherwise, an error is generated by the `SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy` procedure.

Note: If you insert, update, or delete GeoRaster cell data or metadata, update the GeoRaster object before committing the transaction, as shown in [Example 1-1](#) and as explained in [Section 3.16](#).

[Example 1-1](#) and many examples in [Chapter 4](#) refer to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, which has the following definition:

```
CREATE TABLE georaster_table
( georid    NUMBER,
  name      VARCHAR2(32),
  georaster SDO_GEORASTER );
```

1.4.2 Raster Data Table

A raster data table must be an object table of `SDO_RASTER` type, and it must have the primary key defined on the columns (`rasterID`, `pyramidLevel`, `bandBlockNumber`, `rowBlockNumber`, `columnBlockNumber`).

Each raster data table name must be or equivalent to a valid nonquoted identifier, and it will be stored in the GeoRaster metadata views and in the `SDO_GEORASTER` objects in all uppercase characters, without any schema prefix. (Each GeoRaster column name must be or equivalent to a valid nonquoted identifier, and it is stored in the GeoRaster metadata views in all uppercase characters.) Each raster data table name must also be unique in the database. To resolve any duplication in raster data table names, you can use `SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.maintainSysdataEntries` function, which is documented in [Chapter 5](#).

You can control the placement and storage characteristics of the raster data table (for example, if the table should be partitioned for better performance). For a large GeoRaster object, consider putting its raster data in a separate raster data table and partitioning the raster data table by pyramid level or block numbers, or both. Do not use the `SYSTEM` tablespace for storing GeoRaster tables and raster data tables. Instead, create separate locally managed (the default) tablespaces for GeoRaster tables.

In choosing block sizes for raster data, consider the following:

- The maximum length of a raster block is 4 GB; therefore, do not specify a block size greater than 4 GB.
- Consider the `cellDepth` value of the GeoRaster object when you calculate the desired size for a raster block.
- Choosing an appropriate block size is a trade-off between the size of a raster block and the number of blocks needed for a GeoRaster object. For raster data of a large size, Oracle recommends at least 512 by 512 for the row and column dimension sizes. A blocking size value that results in a raster block close to 4 KB is usually a bad choice, because 4 KB is the threshold for storing an Oracle BLOB out-of-line.

For information about creating raster data tables, including examples using BasicFile LOBs (BasicFiles) and SecureFile LOBs (SecureFiles), see [Section 3.1.2](#).

1.4.3 Blank and Empty GeoRaster Objects

A **blank GeoRaster object** is a special type of GeoRaster object in which all cells have the same value. There is no need to store its cells in any SDO_RASTER block; instead, the cell value is registered in the metadata in the `blankCellValue` element. Otherwise, blank GeoRaster objects are treated in the same way as other GeoRaster objects. Use the [SDO_GEOR.createBlank](#) function to create a blank GeoRaster object, the [SDO_GEOR.isBlank](#) function to check if a GeoRaster object is a blank GeoRaster object, and the [SDO_GEOR.getBlankCellValue](#) function to return the value of the cells in a blank GeoRaster object.

An **empty GeoRaster object** contains only a rasterDataTable name and a rasterID. To create an empty GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.init](#) function. You must create an empty GeoRaster object before you perform an action that outputs a new GeoRaster object, so that the output can be stored in the previously initialized empty GeoRaster object.

1.4.4 Empty Raster Blocks

GeoRaster supports empty raster blocks to save storage space with large mosaic objects and to improve raster processing speed. Empty raster blocks are used when there is no raster data available for a specific raster block of a large GeoRaster object. Such GeoRaster data is of a special *sparse* data type. There is still an entry in the raster data table for each empty raster block, but the length of the BLOB is zero (indicating empty).

When a GeoRaster operation (for example, [SDO_GEOR.changeCellValue](#), [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#), [SDO_GEOR.generatePyramid](#), [SDO_GEOR.getRasterData](#), [SDO_GEOR.getRasterSubset](#), [SDO_GEOR.mergeLayers](#), [SDO_GEOR.mosaic](#), [SDO_GEOR.scaleCopy](#), [SDO_GEOR.subset](#), or [SDO_GEOR.updateRaster](#)) is applied to a source GeoRaster object with empty raster blocks, it may lead to empty or partially empty result raster blocks.

A resulting raster block is empty if all the cells in it are derived from empty source raster blocks. A resulting raster block is partially empty if only some of the cells in it are derived from empty source raster blocks. Any cells in a partially empty result raster block that are derived from an empty source raster block are either set to certain background values (as specified in the `bgValues` parameter) or set to 0 (if the `bgValues` parameter is not specified). Once this is done, a partially empty raster block becomes just like a normal non-empty raster block; and after the operation is finished, each raster block in the resulting GeoRaster object is either empty or non-empty.

Because the filling of partially empty raster blocks changes the raster data permanently, you should carefully choose consistent background values when

manipulating a GeoRaster object. The NODATA values stored in the GeoRaster metadata, if present, are good choices for background values, although you can also select other background values as long as they are used consistently.

If a GeoRaster object has empty raster blocks, its pyramid data may not contain any empty raster blocks at all because partially empty raster blocks are filled with background values or 0 during the [SDO_GEOR.generatePyramid](#) operation. When you call this function to generate the pyramid, be careful in choosing a consistent background value, as explained in this section.

A bitmap mask (see [Section 1.8](#)) can also have empty raster blocks, with the missing cell values indicating 0. If filling is required, the missing cells are always filled with the value 0.

1.4.5 Cross-Schema Support with GeoRaster

A GeoRaster table and its associated raster data table or tables must have the same owner. However, users with appropriate privileges can create GeoRaster tables and associated raster data tables owned by other schemas, and they can also create, query, update, and delete GeoRaster objects owned by other schemas. For cross-schema query of GeoRaster objects, you must have the SELECT privilege on the GeoRaster tables and their associated raster data tables. For cross-schema update of GeoRaster objects, you must have the SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE privileges on the GeoRaster tables and their associated raster data tables.

The ALL_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view (described in [Section 2.4](#)) contains information about all GeoRaster objects accessible to the current user. For each object listed, the GeoRaster table must be accessible by the current user. If the current user also needs to access the raster data, that user must also have the appropriate privileges on the associated raster data table.

All SDO_GEOR subprograms can work on GeoRaster objects defined in schemas other than the current connection schema.

1.5 Bands, Layers, and Metadata

In GeoRaster, *band* and *layer* are different concepts. **Band** is a physical dimension of the multidimensional raster data set; that is, it is one ordinate in the cell space. For example, the cell space might have the ordinates row, column, and band. Bands are numbered from 0 to $n-1$, where n is the highest layer number. **Layer** is a logical concept in the GeoRaster data model. Layers are mapped to bands. Typically, one layer corresponds to one band, and it consists of a two-dimensional matrix of size `rowDimensionSize` and `columnDimensionSize`. Layers are numbered from 1 to n ; that is, `layerNumber = bandNumber + 1`.

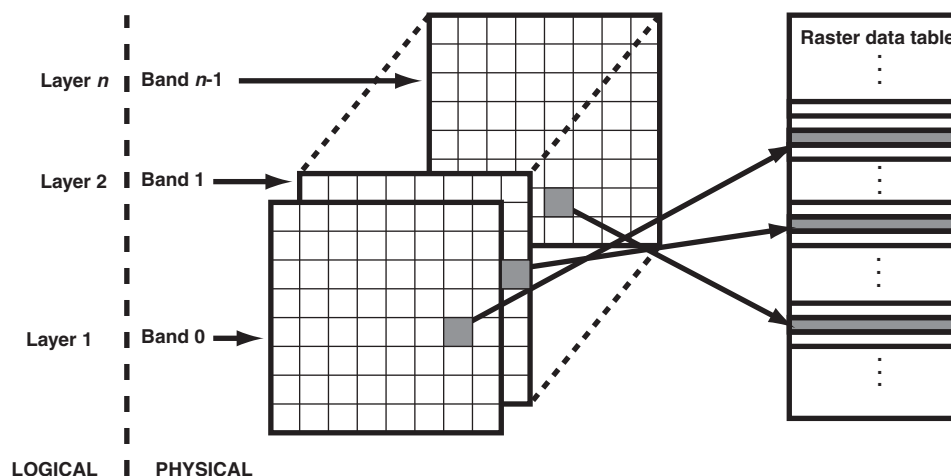
A GeoRaster object can contain multiple bands, which can also be called multiple layers. For example, electromagnetic wave data from remote sensing devices is grouped into a certain number of channels, where the number of possible channels depends on the capabilities of the sensing device. *Multispectral* images contain multiple channels, and *hyperspectral* images contain a very large number (say, 50 or more) of channels. The channels are all mapped into GeoRaster bands, which are associated with layers.

In raster GIS applications, a data set can contain multiple raster layers, and each layer is called a **theme**. For example, a raster may have a population density layer, where different cell values are used to depict neighborhoods or counties depending on their average number of inhabitants per square mile or kilometer. Other examples of themes might be average income levels, land use (agricultural, residential, industrial, and so

on), and elevation above sea level. The raster GIS themes can be stored in different GeoRaster objects or in one GeoRaster object, and each theme is modeled as one layer. The raster themes and multispectral image channels can also be stored together in one GeoRaster object as different layers, as long as they have the same dimensions.

Figure 1–5 shows an image with multiple layers and a single raster data table. Each layer contains multiple blocks, each of which typically contains many cells. Each block has an entry in the raster data table. Note that GeoRaster starts layer numbering at 1 and band numbering at 0 (zero), as shown in Figure 1–5.

Figure 1–5 Layers, Bands, and the Raster Data Table



The GeoRaster XML metadata refers to the object layer and to layers. The **object layer** refers to the whole GeoRaster object, which may or may not contain multiple layers. If the GeoRaster object contains multiple layers, each layer is a sublayer of the object layer, and it refers to a single band.

Each layer can have an optional set of metadata associated with it. The metadata items for a layer include the user-defined layer ID, description, bitmap mask, NODATA values and value ranges, scaling function, bin function, statistical data set (including histogram), grayscale lookup table, and colormap (or, pseudocolor lookup table, also called a PCT). The metadata items are defined in the GeoRaster metadata XML schema, which is presented in [Appendix A](#). the SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM object type in [Section 2.3.1](#), the SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP object type in [Section 2.3.2](#), SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE object type in [Section 2.3.3](#), and the SDO_GEOR_SRS object type in [Section 2.3.5](#).

The metadata associated with the object layer applies to the whole GeoRaster object. The metadata associated with a layer applies only to that layer. For example, the statistical data set for the object layer is calculated based on all cells of the GeoRaster object, regardless of how many layers the object has; but the statistical data for a layer is calculated based only on the cells in that layer.

The metadata for the object layer and other layers is stored using `<layerInfo>` elements in the GeoRaster XML metadata and sometimes in separate tables, such as a colormap table or a histogram table. Metadata stored in the GeoRaster XML metadata is managed by GeoRaster, and you can use the GeoRaster API to retrieve and modify this metadata. For metadata stored in separate tables, the table name can be registered in the GeoRaster XML schema, in which case applications can retrieve the name of the table. However, GeoRaster does not check the existence or validity of that table or provide any operations on that table.

Three types of **interleaving** are supported: BSQ (band sequential), BIL (band interleaved by line), and BIP (band interleaved by pixel). Interleaving applies between bands or layers only. Interleaving is limited to the interleaving of cells inside each block of a GeoRaster object. This means GeoRaster always applies blocking on a GeoRaster object first, and then it applies interleaving inside each block independently. However, each block of the same GeoRaster object has the same interleaving type. You can change the interleaving type of a copy of a GeoRaster object by calling [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure, so that the data can be more efficiently processed and used.

1.6 Georeferencing

The GeoRaster spatial reference system (SRS), a metadata component of the GeoRaster object, includes information related to georeferencing. **Georeferencing** establishes the relationship between cell coordinates of GeoRaster data and real-world ground coordinates (or some local coordinates). Georeferencing assigns ground coordinates to cell coordinates, and cell coordinates to ground coordinates.

In GeoRaster, georeferencing is different from geocorrection, rectification, or orthorectification. In these three latter processes, cell resampling is often performed on the raster data, and the resulting GeoRaster data might have a different model coordinate system and dimension sizes. Georeferencing establishes the relationship between cell coordinates and real-world coordinates or some local coordinates. Georeferencing can be accomplished by providing an appropriate mathematical formula, enough ground control point (GCP) coordinates, or rigorous model data from the remote sensing system. Georeferencing does not change the GeoRaster cell data or other metadata, except as needed to facilitate the transformation of coordinates between the cell coordinate system and the model coordinate system.

When a GeoRaster object is georeferenced, the `isReferenced` value in the SRS metadata will be `TRUE`; otherwise, it should be `FALSE`.

Rectification can be done with horizontal coordinates, so that cells of a GeoRaster data set can be mapped to a projection map coordinate system. After rectification, each cell is regularly sized in the map units and is aligned with the model coordinate system, that is, with the East-West dimension and the North-South dimension. If elevation data (DEM) is used in rectification, it is called **orthorectification**, a special form of rectification that corrects terrain displacement. If a GeoRaster object is rectified, the `isRectified` value in its metadata will be `TRUE`; otherwise, it should be `FALSE`. If a GeoRaster object is orthorectified, the `isOrthoRectified` value in its metadata will be `TRUE`; otherwise, it should be `FALSE`.

To georeference a GeoRaster object, see [Section 3.5](#).

1.6.1 GeoRaster Georeferencing Model

GeoRaster defines a generic functional fitting georeferencing model that is stored in the GeoRaster metadata. It includes several widely used georeferencing types, and it enables many non-rectified GeoRaster objects to be georeferenced.

This model supports conversions between two-dimensional or three-dimensional ground coordinates and two-dimensional cell coordinates, or between two-dimensional cell coordinates and two-dimensional or three-dimensional ground coordinates. The following equations describe the model:

$$r_n = p(X_n, Y_n, Z_n) / q(X_n, Y_n, Z_n)$$

$$c_n = r(X_n, Y_n, Z_n) / s(X_n, Y_n, Z_n)$$

In these equations:

- r_n = Normalized row index of the cell in the raster
- c_n = Normalized column index of the cell in the raster
- X_n, Y_n, Z_n = Normalized ground coordinate values

The polynomials $p(X_n, Y_n, Z_n)$, $q(X_n, Y_n, Z_n)$, $r(X_n, Y_n, Z_n)$, and $s(X_n, Y_n, Z_n)$ have the form shown in [Figure 1-6](#):

Figure 1-6 Polynomials Used for Georeferencing

$$\sum_{i=0}^{m1} \sum_{j=0}^{m2} \sum_{k=0}^{m3} a_{ijk} x_n^i y_n^j z_n^k$$

In the polynomial form shown in [Figure 1-6](#), a_{ijk} are the coefficients for the polynomial.

Each of the four polynomials can be different, and each polynomial is described independently by the following:

- `pType` = Polynomial type (1 or 2)
- `nVars` = Total number of variables (ground coordinate dimensions; 0, 2, or 3)
- `order` = Maximum order of power for each variable or maximum total order of power for each polynomial term (up to 5)
- `nCoefficients` = Total number of coefficients (must be derived from the preceding three numbers)

The `pType` indicates the meaning of the maximum total order of the polynomial, and thus affects the total number of terms in the polynomial. `pType` = 1 indicates that the maximum order is the maximum total order of all variables in each polynomial term. `pType` = 2 indicates that the maximum order is the maximum order of each variable in all polynomial term. The `nVars` indicates whether or not the ground coordinate system is 2D (X, Y) or 3D (X,Y,Z). The cell coordinate systems are always 2D. For example, it supports 2D-to-2D affine transformation and 3D-to-2D DLT and RPC models.

The total number and sequential ordering of the polynomial terms and their coefficients are determined by the logic in the following looping pseudocode:

```
n = 0;
For (k = 0; k <= order; k++)
  For (j = 0; j <= order; j++)
    For (i = 0; i <= order; i++)
      {
        if (pType == 1 & (i+j+k) > order )
          break;
        polynomialCoefficients[n]=COEF[ijk];
        n++;
      }
```

In the preceding pseudocode, assume i is the order of X , j is the order of Y and k is the order of Z , and n is the index of the coefficients inside the GeoRaster metadata element `<polynomialCoefficients>`. Thus, `COEF[ijk]` is the coefficient of the term $x(i)y(j)z(k)$ of numerator p or denominator q ;

`polynomialCoefficients[n]` is the n th double number of the `<polynomialCoefficients>` element (a list type of doubles) inside the XML metadata; and `COEF[ijk]` and `polynomialCoefficients[n]` have a one-to-one match.

Normalized values, rather than actual values, may or may not be stored and used in order to minimize introduction of errors during the calculations, depending on the data itself. The transformation between row and column values (row,column) and normalized row and column values (r_n, c_n), and between the model coordinate (x,y,z) and normalized model coordinate (X_n, Y_n, Z_n), is defined by a set of normalizing translations (offsets) and scales:

- $r_n = (\text{row} - \text{rowOff}) / \text{rowScale}$
- $c_n = (\text{column} - \text{columnOff}) / \text{columnScale}$
- $X_n = (x - xOff) / xScale$
- $Y_n = (y - yOff) / yScale$
- $Z_n = (z - zOff) / zScale$

The coefficients, scales, and offsets are stored in the GeoRaster SRS metadata, and are described in [Section 2.3.5](#). The RMS numbers (`rowRMS`, `columnRMS`, and `totalRMS`) can be stored, but they are not considered in GeoRaster internal computations in the current release.

This functional fitting model is generic. It supports specific models including Affine Transformation, Direct Linear Transformation (DLT), and Rational Polynomial Coefficients (RPC, also called Rapid Positioning Coefficients). The coefficients of those standard models are converted to the sequential ordering described in this section, for storage in GeoRaster. You can use the [SDO_GEOR.setSRS](#) procedure to set the spatial reference information of a GeoRaster object, and the [SDO_GEOR.getGeoreferenceType](#) function to find out the specific georeferencing model type in a GeoRaster object. For detailed information about the DLT and RPC, see any relevant third-party documentation. The simplest georeferencing model is a special affine transformation, as follows:

```
row      = a + c * y
column = d - c * x
```

In the preceding formulas, if c is not zero, the raster data is considered rectified, and the `isRectified` value in its metadata will be `TRUE`.

1.6.2 Cell Coordinate and Model Coordinate Transformation

Through georeferencing, GeoRaster assigns ground coordinates to cell coordinates, and cell coordinates to ground coordinates. As a special case, a cell's integer coordinate (the array index of a cell in the cell matrix) can be transformed into a model coordinate, which identifies an exact location of a point in the model space. This point or model coordinate may be either the upper-left corner or the center of the area represented by the cell in the model space. In the GeoRaster XML schema, the `modelCoordinateLocation` element specifies whether the base of the area in the model space represented by a cell is at the upper-left corner or the center of the area.

Similarly, a model coordinate can be transformed into a cell coordinate through georeferencing. However, the resulting cell coordinate from the direct solution of the georeferencing model is mostly in floating numbers. The type of the cell space coordinate system, which is also decided by the `modelCoordinateLocation` element, determines which cell the floating coordinate refers to, as described in [Section 1.3](#). In

GeoRaster, the two types of cell coordinate systems are consistent with the model coordinate location in the ground coordinate system. Effective with Oracle Spatial 11g, GeoRaster supports both floating (subcell) cell coordinates and integer cell coordinates in all parts of its API

Cell coordinate and model coordinate transformations are based on the GeoRaster spatial reference system (SRS). Both before and after transformation using the GeoRaster SRS, the (row, column) coordinate values of a cell are relative to the GeoRaster cell space, not necessarily relative to the upper-left corner of the raster data itself. The ULTCordinate can have a different coordinate (row and column values) from the coordinate of the origin of the cell space. That is, the (row, column) coordinate of the upper-left corner is not necessarily (0,0).

Any application that defines the upper-left corner of a raster data as the origin (0, 0) of its own cell space, as in many image file formats, must convert the (row, column) derived from the GeoRaster SRS to be relative to that origin, if the value of GeoRaster ULTCordinate (row0, column0) is not (0, 0). This conversion must take the GeoRaster ULTCordinate into consideration, as shown in the following formulas:

```
row = row0 + m
column = column0 + n
```

In these formulas:

- row = Row index of the cell relative to the origin of the GeoRaster cell space.
- column = Column index of the cell relative to the origin of the GeoRaster cell space.
- row0 = Row index of the ULTCordinate relative to the origin of the GeoRaster cell space.
- column0 = Column index of the ULTCordinate relative to the origin of the GeoRaster cell space.
- m = Row index (that is, the *m*th row, starting at 0 for the first row) of the cell relative to the ULTCordinate.
- n = Column index (that is, the *n*th column, starting at 0 for the first column) of the cell relative to the ULTCordinate.

In most applications, the ULTCordinate and the origin of cell space are the same (that is, row0 = 0 and column0 = 0), in which case m = row and n = column.

1.7 Pyramids

Pyramids are subobjects of a GeoRaster object that represent the raster image or raster data at differing sizes and degrees of resolution. The size is usually related to the amount of time that an application needs to retrieve and display an image, particularly over the Web. That is, the smaller the image size, the faster it can be displayed; and as long as detailed resolution is not needed (for example, if the user has "zoomed out" considerably), the display quality for the smaller image is adequate.

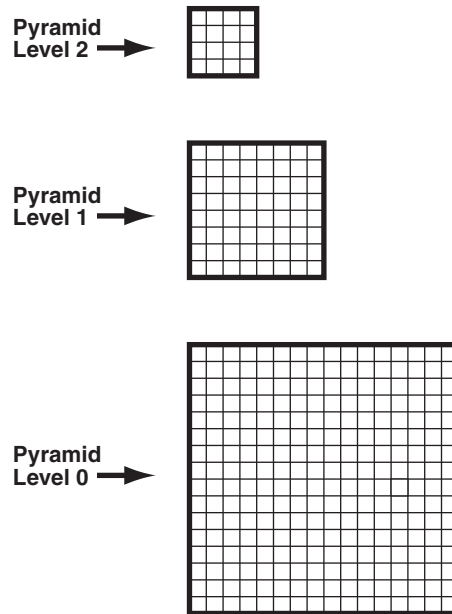
Pyramid levels represent reduced or increased resolution images that require less or more storage space, respectively. (GeoRaster currently supports only reduced resolution pyramids.) A pyramid level of 0 indicates the original raster data; that is, there is no reduction in the image resolution and no change in the storage space required. Values greater than 0 (zero) indicate increasingly reduced levels of image resolution and reduced storage space requirements.

Pyramid type indicates the type of pyramid, and can be one of the following values:

- DECREASE means that pyramids decrease in size as the pyramid level increases.
- NONE means that there are no pyramids associated with the GeoRaster object.

Figure 1–7 shows the concept of pyramid levels with a pyramid type of DECREASE. It conveys the idea that as the pyramid level number increases, the file size decreases, but the resolution also decreases because fewer pixels are used to represent the image.

Figure 1–7 Pyramid Levels



The size of the pyramid image at each level is determined by the original image size and the pyramid level, according to the following formulas:

$$r(n) = (\text{int})(r(0) / 2^n)$$

$$c(n) = (\text{int})(c(0) / 2^n)$$

In the preceding formulas:

- $r(0)$ and $c(0)$ are the original row and column dimension size.
- $r(n)$ and $c(n)$ are the row and column dimension size of pyramid level n .
- `int` rounds off a number to the integer value that is less than but closest to that number.
- 2^n means 2 to the power of n .

The smaller of the row and column dimension sizes of the top-level overview (the smallest top-level pyramid) is 1. This determines the maximum reduced-resolution pyramid level, which is calculated as follows: $(\text{int})(\log_2(a))$

In the preceding calculation:

- $\log_2$ is a logarithmic function with 2 as its base.
- a is the smaller of the original row and column dimension size.

The addressing of cells in the pyramid uses the same type of cell addressing as that defined for the original raster data, as described in [Section 1.3](#). Each pyramid level has its own cell space; however, all cell spaces of the pyramid levels have the same type of

cell coordinate system (either center-based or upper-left based) as that of the original level (level zero). The cells are squares with equal size and the unit is 1 cell. The upper-left corner cell in each pyramid level has the same ULTCordinate as that of the original raster data, registered in the metadata. Based on this cell space definition and the pyramid levels, the cell coordinates in one pyramid level can be transformed to another.

There is no separate SRS defined for each pyramid level in the GeoRaster metadata. The model coordinates of the cells in the pyramid are derived by first converting the cell coordinates of different pyramid level into cell coordinates of pyramid level zero and then applying the GeoRaster SRS. Conversely, the cell coordinates of ground points in the pyramid are derived by first obtaining the cell coordinates of those ground points in pyramid level zero using the GeoRaster SRS, and then converting them into a specific pyramid level. Effective with Oracle Spatial 11g, GeoRaster supports subcell addressing of pyramids in all parts of its API.

The pyramids are stored in the same raster data table as the GeoRaster object. The pyramidLevel attribute in the raster data table identifies all the blocks related to a specific pyramid level. In general, the blocking scheme for each pyramid level is the same as that for the original level (which is defined in the GeoRaster object metadata), except in the following cases:

- If the original GeoRaster object is not blocked, that is, if the original cell data is stored in one block (BLOB) of the exact size of the object, the cell data of each pyramid level is stored in one block, and its size is the same as that of the actual pyramid level image.
- If the original GeoRaster object is blocked (even if blocked as one block), the cell data of each pyramid level is blocked in the same way as for the original level data, and each block is stored in a different BLOB object as long as the maximum dimension size of the actual pyramid level image is larger than the block sizes. However, if lower-resolution pyramids are generated (that is, if both the row and column dimension sizes of the pyramid level are less than or equal to one-half the row block size and column block size, respectively), the cell data of each such pyramid level is stored in one BLOB object and its size is the same as that of the actual pyramid level image.

When pyramids are generated on a GeoRaster object or when a GeoRaster object is scaled, resampling of cell data is required. GeoRaster provides the following standard resampling methods:

- Nearest neighbor
- Bilinear interpolation using 4 neighboring cells
- Cubic convolution using 16 neighboring cells
- Average4 using 4 neighboring cells
- Average16 using 16 neighboring cells

The following subprograms (described in [Chapter 4](#)) are associated with GeoRaster support for pyramids:

- [SDO_GEOR.generatePyramid](#) generates pyramid data for a GeoRaster object.
- [SDO_GEOR.deletePyramid](#) deletes pyramid data for a GeoRaster object.
- [SDO_GEOR.getPyramidMaxLevel](#) returns the maximum pyramid level of a GeoRaster object.
- [SDO_GEOR.getPyramidType](#) returns the pyramid type for a GeoRaster object.

1.8 Bitmap Masks

A **bitmap mask** is a special one-bit deep rectangular raster grid with each pixel having either the value of 0 or 1. It is used to define an irregularly shaped region inside another image. The 1-bits define the interior of the region, and the 0-bits define the exterior of the region.

A bitmap mask can be attached to or removed from a nonblank GeoRaster object. Each band or layer of a nonblank GeoRaster object can also have a separate bitmap mask associated with it. Thus, there can be at most $n+1$ bitmap masks associated with a nonblank GeoRaster object, where n is the total number of sublayers of the GeoRaster object. A bitmap mask can also be edited or updated independently.

If a bitmap mask is associated with the object layer, it also becomes the default bitmap mask for all sublayers. A bitmap mask associated with a sublayer overrides the default bitmap mask associated with the object layer.

A bitmap mask attached to a raster layer must have the same number of rows and columns as any other raster layers in the image, and must precisely cover the same area. It uses the same ULTCordinate and SRS as that of the GeoRaster object itself. Logically, it is not an integral part of the raster image itself, but rather an ancillary piece of information; however, physically, it is stored inside the GeoRaster object.

The physical storage of bitmap masks is similar to that of a GeoRaster object's raster data. Bitmap masks are stored in the raster data table of the associated GeoRaster object, with exactly the same blocking attributes. However, the `bandBlockNumber` of a bitmap mask entry is always set to the layer number with which the bitmap mask is associated. For information about the relationship between bands and layers, see [Section 1.5](#).

The `pyramidLevel` value starts with the value -99999 instead of 0, and it increases by 1 for each upper pyramid level. Pyramids are built on bitmap masks along with pyramids on the regular raster data, and bitmap masks can be scaled together with the associated GeoRaster object with the `SDO_GEOR.scaleCopy` procedure, but the resampling method used for bitmap masks is always NN (Nearest Neighbor). Bitmap masks are compressed or decompressed when its associated GeoRaster object is compressed or decompressed, and bitmap masks are always compressed with the DEFLATE method (lossless). A bitmap mask can also be sparse and thus can contain empty blocks, with the missing cell values indicating 0.

Bitmap masks are generally used by applications in either or both of the following ways:

- When used as a transparency mask, a bitmap mask can be used by a display application to determine which part of the image to display. For example, main image pixels that correspond to 1-bits in the bitmap mask are imaged to the screen or printer, but main image pixels that correspond to 0-bits in the mask are not displayed or printed. It can also be used as the alpha channel of the image, and so the 0 and 1 values can be mapped to different transparency values for display.
- When used as a NODATA mask in a GIS application, a bitmap mask tells the application to treat pixels that correspond to the exterior (0-bits) of the mask as NODATA. For this purpose, it can be registered as a special type of NODATA in the GeoRaster metadata, as explained in [Section 1.9](#).

Several PL/SQL subprograms perform operations on bitmap masks such as attaching a bitmap mask to a GeoRaster object, replacing an existing bitmap mask, removing a bitmap mask, checking whether a GeoRaster object has a certain bitmap mask, and extracting an entire bitmap mask, a subset of it, or a single cell value of it.

1.9 NODATA Values and Value Ranges

A NODATA value is used for cells whose values are either not known or meaningless. Each individual raster layer can have multiple NODATA values or NODATA value ranges, or both, associated with it. The GeoRaster metadata schema stores the NODATA information with each raster layer. Specifically, the NODATA values and value ranges associated with the object layer apply to any other sublayers. The NODATA values and value ranges for a sublayer is the union of those for the object layer and any NODATA metadata present in the sublayer. When you delete NODATA values or value ranges from a sublayer, any values or value ranges present in the object layer cannot be removed.

NODATA values and value ranges can be considered during resampling, for example, when pyramids are generated or when an image is generated by scaling. NODATA cells are by default treated as regular cells in those processes, to avoid dilations or erosions. However, when NODATA values or value ranges are chosen to be considered and the resampling method is `BILINEAR`, `AVERAGE4`, `AVERAGE16` or `CUBIC`, then whenever a cell value involved in the resampling calculation is a NODATA value, the result of the resampling is also a NODATA value. The resulting NODATA value is the first NODATA value inside each resampling window, where the cell values are ordered row by row from the upper-left corner to the lower-right corner.

If you have GeoRaster objects from before release 11g with NODATA metadata stored in the raster description, that metadata is still valid for backward compatibility. The old NODATA value is considered to be object-wide, and it is moved to the object layer when you call the `SDO_GEOR.addNODATA` procedure on the object layer or when you call the `SDO_GEOR.deleteNODATA` procedure on the object layer without deleting the old NODATA value.

A NODATA value or value range is described using the `SDO_RANGE_ARRAY` type, which is defined as `VARRAY(1048576) OF SDO_RANGE`; the `SDO_RANGE` type specifies a lower and upper bound and is defined as `(LB NUMBER, UB NUMBER)`.

- To specify a single number in an `SDO_RANGE` definition, specify `LB` as the number and `UB` as null. The following example specifies 2 as the NODATA value:
`SDO_RANGE_ARRAY ( SDO_RANGE ( 2 , NULL ) )`
- `SDO_RANGE(LB, UB)` where `LB=UB` is considered the same as `SDO_RANGE(LB, NULL)`.
- A real NODATA value range (where `UB` is not `NULL` and `LB` is less than `UB`) is inclusive at the lower bound and exclusive at the upper bound.
- You can specify multiple NODATA value ranges and individual NODATA values. The following example specifies one single NODATA value (5) and two NODATA value ranges (1,3) and (7,8):
`SDO_RANGE_ARRAY ( SDO_RANGE ( 1 , 3 ) , SDO_RANGE ( 5 , NULL ) , SDO_RANGE ( 7 , 8 ) )`

Several PL/SQL subprograms perform operations (such as adding, removing, and querying) on NODATA values and value ranges associated with a GeoRaster layer.

In GeoRaster, a bitmap mask can be treated as a special type of NODATA, that is, a NODATA mask specifying one or more irregular areas as NODATA areas. In this case, the bitmap mask is not only identified in the `bitmapMask` element of the `layerInfo` metadata, but is also registered with the `NODATA` element of the `layerInfo` metadata. However, bitmap mask NODATA values are not considered during any resampling processing and statistical analysis.

1.10 Compression and Decompression

GeoRaster provides two types of native compression to reduce storage space requirements for GeoRaster objects: JPEG (JPEG-B or JPEG-F) and DEFLATE. With both types, each block is compressed individually, as a distinct raster representation; and when a compressed GeoRaster object is decompressed, each block is decompressed individually.

Any GeoRaster operation that can be performed on a decompressed (uncompressed) GeoRaster object can also be performed on a compressed GeoRaster object. When GeoRaster performs an operation, if the source GeoRaster object is compressed, GeoRaster internally decompresses blocks of the source object as needed, performs the specified operation, and then compresses the resulting object in the format specified by the `compression` keyword or, if the `compression` keyword is not specified, in the source object's compression format. Therefore, you do not need to decompress compressed GeoRaster objects before performing certain operations, but you might gain some overall performance benefit if you decompress the objects before performing other operations.

Before a database user compresses or decompresses a GeoRaster object, ensure that the database has been created with a default temporary tablespace or that the user has been assigned a temporary tablespace or tablespace group. Otherwise, by default the `SYSTEM` tablespace is used for the temporary tablespace, and large temporary LOB data generated during GeoRaster operations are put in the `SYSTEM` tablespace, possibly affecting overall database performance. For information about managing temporary tablespaces, see *Oracle Database Administrator's Guide*.

To specify compression or decompression of a GeoRaster object, use the `compression` keyword in the `storageParam` parameter, which is described in [Section 1.4.1](#). You can use the `compression` keyword in the `storageParam` parameter with several GeoRaster procedures, including `SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy`, `SDO_GEOR.getRasterData`, `SDO_GEOR.getRasterSubset`, `SDO_GEOR.importFrom`, `SDO_GEOR.mosaic`, `SDO_GEOR.scaleCopy`, and `SDO_GEOR.subset`. (There are no separate procedures for compressing and decompressing a GeoRaster object.)

If the source GeoRaster object is blank, the `compression` keyword is ignored, except for the `SDO_GEOR.getRasterSubset` and `SDO_GEOR.getRasterData` functions. That is, a blank GeoRaster object is never compressed, and the compression type in the metadata is always `NONE`. (Blank GeoRaster objects are explained in [Section 1.4.3](#).)

This section covers the following topics:

- JPEG compression of GeoRaster objects ([Section 1.10.1](#))
- DEFLATE compression of GeoRaster objects ([Section 1.10.2](#))
- Decompression of GeoRaster objects ([Section 1.10.3](#))
- Third-party plug-ins for compression of GeoRaster objects ([Section 1.10.4](#))

1.10.1 JPEG Compression of GeoRaster Objects

JPEG compression is supported only for GeoRaster objects with a `cellDepth` value of `8BIT_U` and no more than 4 bands per block, and each block must have 1 band, 3 bands, or 4 bands. (2 bands per block is not supported for JPEG compression.) You can JPEG compress GeoRaster objects of more than 4 bands by reblocking the GeoRaster object with a band block size of 1, 3, or 4 bands.

Although JPEG compression is supported for GeoRaster objects of any size, the total size ($\text{columnsPerBlock} * \text{rowsPerBlock} * \text{bandsPerBlock} * \text{cellDepth} / 8$) of each block of the GeoRaster object must not exceed 50 megabytes (MB). For large GeoRaster objects, you can call the [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure to block the GeoRaster object into blocks smaller than 50 MB, and then compress the GeoRaster object; or you can perform the blocking and compression in the same call to the [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure.

GeoRaster supports the JPEG-B and JPEG-F compression modes:

- JPEG-B mode compresses objects in the abbreviated baseline JPEG format.
- JPEG-F mode compresses objects in the full-format baseline JPEG format.

Both modes are described in the CCITT Rec. T.81 JPEG specification (or ICO/IEC IS 10918-1). For both modes, GeoRaster uses the quantization table in Table K.2 of the CCITT Rec. T.81 JPEG specification and (for the Huffman tables) standard chrominance tables in Tables K.4 and K.6 of that specification. The quantization table is scaled by the compression quality before the table is applied to data during the compression process.

Because JPEG-B mode compression is an abbreviated format, the quantization and Huffman tables (which are required for decoding) are not included in the JPEG-B compressed data. These tables are included in JPEG-F compressed data.

The JPEG-B abbreviated format provides better compression than the JPEG-F format, and thus significantly reduces the storage space required if a large GeoRaster object is blocked into many smaller blocks. For example, for a remote sensing image compressed with a quality of 75, the average JPEG-B compression ratio might be about 20:1, while the average JPEG-F compression ratio might be about 2.5:1.

Both JPEG-B and JPEG-F are lossy compression formats. You can control the degree of loss with the `quality` keyword to the `storageParam` parameter. The `quality` keyword takes an integer value from 0 to 100. A value of 0 (zero) provides maximum compression, but causes substantial loss of data. A value of 75 (the GeoRaster default) provides an image that most people perceive as having no loss of quality, but that provides significant compression. A value of 100 provides the least compression, but the best quality.

1.10.2 DEFLATE Compression of GeoRaster Objects

DEFLATE compression compresses objects according to the Deflate Compressed Data Format Specification (Network Working Group RFC 1951), and it stores the compressed data in ZLIB format, as described in the ZLIB Compressed Data Format Specification (Network Working Group RFC 1950). The ZLIB header and checksum fields are included in the compressed GeoRaster object.

Although DEFLATE compression is supported for GeoRaster objects of any size, the total size ($\text{columnsPerBlock} * \text{rowsPerBlock} * \text{bandsPerBlock} * \text{cellDepth} / 8$) of each block of the GeoRaster object must not exceed 1 gigabyte (GB). For large GeoRaster objects, you can call the [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure to block the GeoRaster object into blocks smaller than 1 GB, and then compress the GeoRaster object; or you can perform the blocking and compression in the same call to the [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure.

Because DEFLATE compression is lossless, compression quality does not apply, and is ignored if it is specified.

1.10.3 Decompression of GeoRaster Objects

You can decompress a compressed GeoRaster object in the database by specifying `compression=NONE` in the `storageParam` parameter. In this case, compression quality (if applicable) is derived from the metadata for JPEG-B compression or from the header data for JPEG-F compression; you should not specify compression quality as a storage parameter.

You can decompress a compressed GeoRaster object outside the database (that is, on the client side) by using an existing application programming interface (API), such as PL/SQL or the Oracle Call Interface (OCI), to retrieve the BLOB objects corresponding to the GeoRaster object's blocks, and decoding each compressed block individually according to the specifications of the relevant compression format. For example, if a GeoRaster object is compressed in JPEG-F mode, the decoding process should first parse the JPEG headers to retrieve the tables and block dimensions, and then apply Huffman decoding and dequantization to the image data.

Implementing JPEG decompression completely on your own is a complex, detail-oriented process. Depending on the application, it may be better to use an existing implementation. Libraries such as `jpeglib` in C and several imaging APIs in Java (for example, Sun Microsystems J2SE and JAI) already implement JPEG decompression, and you can adapt them to perform the decoding process on JPEG-compressed GeoRaster objects. You can apply essentially the same approach for DEFLATE compression using a ZLIB C library or Java API.

1.10.4 Third-Party Plug-ins for Compression

GeoRaster provides a plug-in architecture for third-party compression solutions. LizardTech Corporation provides a plug-in that enables users to compress and store raster imagery, in MrSID and JPEG 2000 compression types, natively in Oracle Spatial GeoRaster. For more information, including a link to a guide to using LizardTech wavelet compression with Oracle Spatial GeoRaster, visit the Oracle Spatial page at

http://www.oracle.com/technology/products/spatial/htdocs/spatial_partners_downloads.html

1.11 GeoRaster and Database Management

GeoRaster enables you to perform database management tasks. It also performs many management tasks automatically, and enforces several guidelines to facilitate its automatic management operations.

GeoRaster provides several subprograms for users who need to perform specialized management tasks:

- `SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.isRDTNameUnique` checks for the uniqueness of an RDT name, and `SDO_GEOR_UTL.renameRDT` renames the RDT in the database to solve conflicts, which might happen during data migration.
- `SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.checkSysdataEntries` and `SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.maintainSysdataEntries` check for and fix corrupt SYSDATA entries in the current schema or the database, depending on the privileges associated with the database connection.
- The following subprograms check the status of existing GeoRaster objects and related objects in the current schema or the database, depending on the privileges associated with the database connection: `SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterObjects`, `SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterColumns`, `SDO_`

[GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterTables](#), [SDO_GEOG_ADMIN.listRDT](#), [SDO_GEOG_ADMIN.listRegisteredRDT](#), and [SDO_GEOG_ADMIN.listUnregisteredRDT](#).

- The following subprograms enable you to register existing GeoRaster objects in the current schema or the database, depending on the privileges associated with the database connection: [SDO_GEOG_ADMIN.registerGeoRasterObjects](#) and [SDO_GEOG_ADMIN.registerGeoRasterColumns](#).
- [SDO_GEOG_ADMIN.upgradeGeoRaster](#) checks for and corrects errors after a database upgrade.

To ensure the reliability of GeoRaster data and metadata, the following actions are performed and the following guidelines are enforced:

- GeoRaster triggers are maintained by GeoRaster, and they cannot be dropped or altered by SQL statements issued by user directly.
- The name pattern `GRDMLTR_*` is reserved for GeoRaster triggers. Users must not create any triggers whose names start with `GRDMLTR_`.
- The associated GeoRaster metadata entries are updated automatically in all of the following cases: if a GeoRaster table is dropped, truncated, renamed, or altered; if a GeoRaster column is dropped; or if a schema is dropped. (However, if you use the `ALTER TABLE` statement to add one or more GeoRaster columns, you must call the [SDO_GEOG_UTL.createDMLTrigger](#) procedure to create the DML trigger on each added GeoRaster column.)
- A raster data table (RDT) cannot be dropped or directly renamed using standard SQL statement as long as any GeoRaster object references that RDT. To rename RDT, call the [SDO_GEOG_UTL.renameRDT](#) procedure.

1.12 GeoRaster PL/SQL API

GeoRaster provides the `SDO_GEOG`, `SDO_GEOG_UTL`, and `SDO_GEOG_ADMIN` PL/SQL packages, which contain subprograms (functions and procedures) to work with GeoRaster data and metadata. Most of these subprograms fit into one of the following logical categories reflecting the purpose of the subprogram:

- Create, load, and export GeoRaster data
- Georeference and validate GeoRaster objects
- Query and update GeoRaster metadata
- Query and update GeoRaster cell data
- Process GeoRaster objects
- Perform GeoRaster administrative functions

GeoRaster automatically validates the GeoRaster object after any *set* or *process* procedure completes.

Reference chapters provide detailed information about the subprograms in the `SDO_GEOG` ([Chapter 4](#)), `SDO_GEOG_ADMIN` ([Chapter 5](#)), and `SDO_GEOG_UTL` ([Chapter 6](#)) PL/SQL packages. The subprograms are presented in alphabetical order in those chapters. [Chapter 3](#) describes operations that involve the use of many of those subprograms, including the general steps for calling them.

GeoRaster does not provide a Java API. However, OracleAS MapViewer supports GeoRaster themes, and it has Java and XML APIs for accessing GeoRaster data. MapViewer is documented in *Oracle Application Server MapViewer User's Guide*.

1.13 GeoRaster Tools: Viewer, Loader, Exporter

Note: GeoRaster provides limited external file format support for loading and exporting data and limited support for visualization. Instead, Oracle works closely with third parties to provide comprehensive ETL (extract, transform, load) tools for loading and exporting various raster data formats and to provide visualization clients to display GeoRaster objects. See the Spatial partner solutions information at http://www.oracle.com/technology/products/spatial/spatial_partners.htm and in the `$ORACLE_HOME/md/demo/georaster/java/README` file, including any limitations.

GeoRaster includes several client-side tools. To use these client-side tools, you must install the demo files from the Oracle Database Examples media (see *Oracle Database Examples Installation Guide*). After the installation, these tools are in the following directory (assuming the default Spatial installation directory of `$ORACLE_HOME/md`):

```
$ORACLE_HOME/md/demo/georaster/java
```

This directory contains a file named `README`, which includes helpful usage information, as well as instructions for using the following tools:

- GeoRaster viewer, which displays GeoRaster objects and metadata, as well as raster images, in a Java viewer application. You can connect to multiple databases simultaneously, and see the GeoRaster objects from each database listed in the left pane. You can quickly switch among views at various resolutions, from the original image (pyramid level 0) to the overview (highest pyramid level). You can perform image enhancement, such as linear stretch (automatic, manual, or piecewise), normalization, equalization, and controls for brightness, contrast, and threshold. (For more information about viewing GeoRaster objects, see [Section 3.14](#).)

In the viewer, you can call the GeoRaster loader and exporter tools, thus enabling you to use a single tool as an interface to the capabilities of all the GeoRaster tools. The loader and exporter tools are described in this section and in the `README` file.

- GeoRaster loader, which loads raster data into the GeoRaster objects. GeoRaster can load the following image formats: TIFF, GeoTIFF, JPEG, BMP, GIF, PNG, and JP2. Georeferencing information can be loaded from ESRI world files, GeoTIFF files and Digital Globe RPC text files.

You can use the GeoRaster loader as an alternative to the `SDO_GEOR.importFrom` procedure, which is documented in [Chapter 4](#). However, on non-Windows systems this loader tool does not support the BMP or GIF image formats, so you must use the `SDO_GEOR.importFrom` procedure with these formats on non-Windows systems. This tool does not support raster data that has a cell depth value of 2BIT, or source multiband raster data with BIL or BSQ interleaving types. The imported GeoRaster object has the BIP interleaving type. The loading operation of this tool cannot be rolled back.

When an image in JPEG file format is loaded, the amount of memory required for the operation depends on the size of the uncompressed image, and can be specified as a command line parameter using the `-Xmx` option (for example, `java -Xmx256M oracle.spatial.georaster.tools.GeoRasterLoader ...`).

- GeoRaster exporter, which exports GeoRaster objects to image files. The GeoRaster exporter tool supports the following destination image file formats: TIFF, GeoTIFF, JPEG, BMP, GIF, PNG, and JP2. Georeferencing information can be exported to ESRI world files, GeoTIFF files and Digital Globe RPC text files.

You can use this as an alternative to the [SDO_GEOR.exportTo](#) procedure, which is documented in [Chapter 4](#). Note, however, that the GeoRaster exporter tool does not support GIF as a destination file format; the [SDO_GEOR.exportTo](#) procedure does not support GIF, JPEG, or JP2 as a destination file format. The GeoRaster exporter tool does not support GeoRaster objects that have a `cellDepth` value of 2BIT. GeoRaster objects with a cell depth of 8 bits or greater that have a BSQ or BIL interleaving are exported in BIP interleaved format.

For information about limits on the amount of GeoRaster data that can be exported in a single operation, see the Usage Notes for the [SDO_GEOR.exportTo](#) procedure.

Some restrictions on load and export operations may apply regarding image size and type; see the README file for the GeoRaster tools.

These tools are developed in Java, so you can run them anywhere through an intranet or the Internet, as long as you establish a network connection with the Oracle database.

To load or export GeoTIFF images with the GeoRaster client-side tools, add the following libraries to your CLASSPATH definition:

- `xtiff-jai.jar` (available from the SourceForge Extensible-TIFF-JAI group)
- `geotiff-jai.jar` (available from the SourceForge GeoTIFF-JAI group)

To load or export JP2 images, add the following library to your CLASSPATH definition: `jai-imageio.jar` (available from the Sun Java Advanced Imaging Image I/O Tools download page).

After raster or image files are loaded into GeoRaster objects, the data is completely stored in the native GeoRaster object data type and is independent from any specific file formats.

If you want to create your own GeoRaster loader and exporter tools, you can develop them using OCI, Oracle C++ Call Interface (OCCI), or Java, and you can implement them as client-side commands or server-side SQL procedures or functions.

1.14 GeoRaster PL/SQL Demo Files

GeoRaster includes several PL/SQL demo files that show common operations. If you installed the demo files from the Oracle Database Examples media (see *Oracle Database Examples Installation Guide*), these files are in the following directory under the Spatial installation directory (which by default is `$ORACLE_HOME/md`):

```
/demo/georaster/plsql
```

The README file in that directory introduces these PL/SQL files.

1.15 README File for Spatial and Related Features

A `README.txt` file supplements the information in the following manuals: *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*, *Oracle Spatial GeoRaster Developer's Guide* (this manual), and *Oracle Spatial Topology and Network Data Models Developer's Guide*. This file is located at:

```
$ORACLE_HOME/md/doc/README.txt
```

For GeoRaster, see also the `$ORACLE_HOME/md/demo/georaster/java/README` file.

GeoRaster Data Types and Related Structures

The object-relational implementation of GeoRaster consists of a set of object data types for storing data and system data. Each image or gridded raster data is stored in a column of type SDO_GEORASTER, and the blocks in that raster data are stored in a raster data table of type SDO_RASTER, as explained and illustrated in [Section 1.4](#). This chapter contains the following major sections:

- [Section 2.1, "SDO_GEORASTER Object Type"](#)
- [Section 2.2, "SDO_RASTER Object Type and the Raster Data Table"](#)
- [Section 2.3, "Other GeoRaster Types"](#)
- [Section 2.4, "GeoRaster System Data Views \(xxx_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA\)"](#)
- [Section 2.5, "GeoRaster XML Schema"](#)

2.1 SDO_GEORASTER Object Type

In the GeoRaster object-relational model, a raster image or grid object is stored in a single row, in a single column of object type SDO_GEORASTER in a user-defined table. Tables with one or more columns of type SDO_GEORASTER are referred to as GeoRaster tables.

The SDO_GEORASTER object type is defined as:

```
CREATE TYPE sdo_georaster AS OBJECT (  
  rasterType      NUMBER,  
  spatialExtent   SDO_GEOMETRY,  
  rasterDataTable VARCHAR2(32),  
  rasterID        NUMBER,  
  metadata        XMLType);
```

The sections that follow describe the semantics of each SDO_GEORASTER attribute.

2.1.1 rasterType Attribute

The rasterType attribute must be a 5-digit number in the format [d][b][t][gt], where:

- [d] identifies the number of spatial dimensions. Must be 2 for the current release.
- [b] indicates band or layer information: 0 means one band or layer; 1 means one or more than one band or layer. Note that you are *not* specifying the total number of bands or layers in this field. (For information about bands and layers, see [Section 1.5](#).)

- [t] is reserved for future use and should be specified as 0 (zero).
- [gt] identifies the 2-digit GeoRaster type, and must be one of the following values:

[gt] Value	Meaning
00	Reserved for Oracle use.
01	Any GeoRaster type. This is the only value supported for the current release. This value causes GeoRaster not to apply any restrictions associated with specific types that might be implemented in future releases.
02-50	Reserved for Oracle use.
51-99	Reserved for customer use in future releases.

For example, a RasterType value of 20001 means:

- Two-dimensional data
- One band (layer)
- Any GeoRaster type

2.1.2 spatialExtent Attribute

The `spatialExtent` attribute identifies the **spatial extent**, or *footprint*, associated with the raster data. The spatial extent is an Oracle Spatial geometry of type `SDO_GEOMETRY`. The spatial extent geometry can be in any coordinate system, not necessarily in the GeoRaster model space, and can be directly updated by a SQL UPDATE statement specifying a geometry. However, the spatial extent geometry is in the model (ground) space of the GeoRaster object if the GeoRaster object is georeferenced and if you generate the spatial extent geometry using any of the following methods: calling the [SDO_GEOR.generateSpatialExtent](#) function, or specifying `spatialExtent=TRUE` as a storage parameter to the [SDO_GEOR.importFrom](#) procedure or the GeoRaster client-side loader (described in [Section 1.13](#)).

You can call `SDO_CS.transform` to convert it to any other supported coordinate system. The spatial extent is set to null, rather than cell space, if its SRID value is null or 0 (zero). The `SDO_GEOMETRY` data type is described in *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.

The GeoRaster spatial extent is generally used to build a Spatial R-tree index on the GeoRaster column. For example, you can use a geodetic SRID for all the spatial extents when all GeoRaster objects are in different local projections, and then build a whole-Earth based spatial index on the GeoRaster table and spatially search GeoRaster objects globally. Because of the potential performance benefits of spatial indexing for GeoRaster applications, the geometry is associated with the `spatialExtent` attribute, rather than being included in the XML metadata attribute described in [Section 2.1.5](#). For information about indexing GeoRaster data, see [Section 3.7](#).

2.1.3 rasterDataTable Attribute

The `rasterDataTable` attribute identifies the name of the raster data table. The raster data table must be an object table of type `SDO_RASTER`. It contains a row of type `SDO_RASTER` for each raster block that is stored. You must create and (if necessary) drop the raster data table. You should never modify the rows in this table directly, but you can query this table to access the raster data.

This attribute must be a valid nonquoted identifier without any period separators, and all the alphanumeric characters must be uppercase.

For more information about the raster data table and the SDO_RASTER type, see [Section 2.2](#).

2.1.4 rasterID Attribute

The `rasterID` attribute value is stored in the rows of the raster data table to identify which rows belong to the GeoRaster object. The `rasterDataTable` attribute and `rasterID` attribute together uniquely identify the GeoRaster object in the database. That is, each GeoRaster object has a raster data table, although a raster data table can contain data from multiple GeoRaster objects.

You can specify the `rasterID` and `rasterDataTable` attributes for new GeoRaster objects, as long as each pair is unique in the database. If you do not specify these values, they are automatically generated by the [SDO_GEOR.init](#) and [SDO_GEOR.createBlank](#) functions.

2.1.5 metadata Attribute

The `metadata` attribute contains the GeoRaster metadata that is defined by Oracle. The metadata is described by the GeoRaster metadata XML schema, which is documented in [Appendix A](#). The metadata of any GeoRaster object must be validated against this XML schema, and it must also be validated using the [SDO_GEOR.validateGeoRaster](#) function, which imposes additional restrictions not defined by this XML schema.

2.2 SDO_RASTER Object Type and the Raster Data Table

In the GeoRaster object-relational model, a raster data table is used to store all cell data in a raster image. The cell data of a GeoRaster object is blocked, and each block is stored in the raster data table as one row. You specify this table in the `rasterDataTable` attribute of the SDO_GEORASTER object, as explained in [Section 2.1.3](#). You must create the raster data table before you store any cell data in it.

The raster data table is an object table, defined as a table of SDO_RASTER object type. The SDO_RASTER object type is defined as:

```
CREATE TYPE sdo_raster AS OBJECT (
  rasterID          NUMBER,
  pyramidLevel      NUMBER,
  bandBlockNumber   NUMBER,
  rowBlockNumber    NUMBER,
  columnBlockNumber NUMBER,
  blockMBR          SDO_GEOMETRY,
  rasterBlock       BLOB);
```

The sections that follow describe the semantics of each SDO_RASTER attribute.

2.2.1 rasterID Attribute

The `rasterID` attribute in the SDO_RASTER object must be a number that matches the `rasterID` value in its associated SDO_GEORASTER object. (The `rasterID` attribute of the SDO_GEORASTER object is described in [Section 2.1.4](#).) The matching of these numbers identifies the raster block as belonging to a specific GeoRaster object.

2.2.2 pyramidLevel Attribute

The `pyramidLevel` attribute identifies the pyramid level for this block of cells. The pyramid level is 0 or any positive integer. Pyramid levels are used to create reduced resolution images that require less storage space. A pyramid level of 0 indicates the original raster data; that is, there is no reduction in the image resolution and no change in the storage space required. Values greater than 0 (zero) indicate increasingly reduced levels of image resolution and reduced storage space requirements. For more information about pyramids, see [Section 1.7](#).

This attribute and the `bandBlockNumber` attribute (described in [Section 2.2.3](#)) are also used to indicate bitmap masks and their pyramids. For more information about bitmap masks, bitmap mask pyramids, and how the `pyramidLevel` and `bandBlockNumber` attributes are used, see [Section 1.8](#).

2.2.3 bandBlockNumber Attribute

The `bandBlockNumber` attribute identifies the block number along the band dimension. For information about bands and layers, see [Section 1.5](#). For more information about how the `bandBlockNumber` attribute is used with bitmap masks and their pyramids, see [Section 1.8](#).

2.2.4 rowBlockNumber Attribute

The `rowBlockNumber` attribute identifies the block number along the row dimension.

2.2.5 columnBlockNumber Attribute

The `columnBlockNumber` attribute identifies the block number along the column dimension.

2.2.6 blockMBR Attribute

The `blockMBR` attribute is the geometry (of type `SDO_GEOMETRY`) for the minimum bounding rectangle (MBR) for this block. The geometry is in cell space (that is, its `SRID` value is null), and all ordinates are integers. The ordinates represent the minimum row and column and the maximum row and column stored in this block.

2.2.7 rasterBlock Attribute

The `rasterBlock` attribute contains all raster cell data for this block. It is also used to store bitmap masks of the GeoRaster object. The `rasterBlock` attribute is of type `BLOB`.

2.3 Other GeoRaster Types

In addition to `SDO_GEORASTER` (described in [Section 2.1](#)), `SDO_RASTER` (described in [Section 2.2](#)), and `SDO_RANGE_ARRAY` and `SDO_RANGE` (described in [Section 1.9](#)), GeoRaster provides several other object and collection types, which are used for specific kinds of operations. Unlike the `SDO_GEORASTER` and `SDO_RASTER` types, which are used for storage in the database (for example, to define a column in a table), the types described in this section are used only with the GeoRaster PL/SQL API in the current release.

2.3.1 SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM Object Type

In GeoRaster, the histogram is stored in the GeoRaster metadata using the XML schema defined in [Appendix A](#). The SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM object type is used in the PL/SQL API to contain the histogram data of a GeoRaster object or a layer. The layers have the same histogram data structure. Each cell has a value, and for each cell value or a value range there may be any number of cells having that value or falling in that range.

The SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM object type is defined as:

```
CREATE TYPE sdo_geor_histogram AS OBJECT(
  cellValue  SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
  count      SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY);
```

[Table 2–1](#) describes the attributes of the SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM object type. The cellValue array and the count array must have the same length.

Table 2–1 SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM Object Type Attributes

Attribute	Description
cellValue	Array of cell values.
count	Number of cells that correspond to each cell value or cell value range.

The histogram contains the cell values (and the implied value ranges) and the total number of cells related to each cell value or each cell value range. For example, if (cellValue1, count1) and (cellValue2, count2) are the two adjacent entries in ascending order in the histogram, the implied value range is (cellValue1, cellValue2) and the total number of cells in this range is count1. The cell value range is always inclusive in its lower boundary and exclusive in the upper boundary. The size of each range does not necessarily have to be the same. Using this example, the range is equal to or greater than cellValue1 and less than cellValue2. For a lower cell depth (for example, 1-bit to 8-bit integers), the cell value ranges are typically the same as the cell values.

2.3.2 SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP Object Type

In GeoRaster, the color information is stored in the GeoRaster metadata using the XML schema defined in [Appendix A](#). The SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP object type is used in the PL/SQL API to contain colormap information, that is, pseudocolor information for identifying the red, green, blue, and (optionally) alpha values of the color to be used to display cells that have a specific value or are in a specific value range. The colormap is also called the pseudocolor table or the palette table. The colormap in GeoRaster is in the default sRGB ColorSpace, which is a proposed standard RGB color space, as explained at

<http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/Graphics/Color/sRGB.html>

The ranges for red, green, blue, and alpha values are all scaled to be 8-bit unsigned integers from 0 to 255.

Alpha is also called opacity. An alpha value of 255 means that the color is completely opaque, and an alpha value of 0 means that the color is completely transparent. The color component values are never premultiplied by the alpha value.

The SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP object type is defined as:

```
CREATE TYPE sdo_geor_colormap AS OBJECT(
  cellValue  SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
  red        SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
```

```

green      SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
blue      SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
alpha     SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY);

```

[Table 2–2](#) describes the attributes of the SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP object type. Each attribute is an array of numbers. The arrays must have the same length, and the values of the same index in each array must correspond to each other. Each `cellValue` value must be consistent with the `cellDepth` value of the GeoRaster object.

The colormap contains the cell values (and the implied value ranges) and the red, green, blue, and/or alpha values related to each cell value or each cell value range. For example, if (`cellValue1`, `red1`, `green1`, `blue1`, `alpha1`) and (`cellValue2`, `red2`, `green2`, `blue2`, `alpha2`) are the two adjacent entries in ascending order in the colormap, the implied value range is (`cellValue1`, `cellValue2`), and the color components associated with all cells in this range are (`red1`, `green2`, `blue2`, `alpha2`). The cell value range is always inclusive in its lower boundary and exclusive in the upper boundary. The size of each range does not necessarily have to be the same. In this example, the range is equal to or greater than `cellValue1` and less than `cellValue2`. For a lower cell depth (for example, 1-bit to 8-bit integers), the cell value ranges are typically the same as the cell values.

Table 2–2 SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP Object Type Attributes

Attribute	Description
<code>cellValue</code>	Array of cell values. The values must be stored in ascending order.
<code>red</code>	Array of red component values for pseudocolor display of cells that have the values or value ranges in <code>cellValue</code> . Must be integer values from 0 to 255.
<code>green</code>	Array of green component values for pseudocolor display of cells that have the values or value ranges in <code>cellValue</code> . Must be integer values from 0 to 255.
<code>blue</code>	Array of blue component values for pseudocolor display of cells that have the values or value ranges in <code>cellValue</code> . Must be integer values from 0 to 255.
<code>alpha</code>	Array of alpha component values for pseudocolor display of cells that have the values or value ranges in <code>cellValue</code> . Must be integer values from 0 to 255.

2.3.3 SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE Object Type

In GeoRaster, the grayscale information is stored in the GeoRaster metadata using the XML schema defined in [Appendix A](#). The SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE object type is used in the PL/SQL API to contain grayscale information for identifying the grayscale value to be used to display cells that have a specific value or fall into a specific value range. The grayscale table cell values can be "stretched" in linear proportion using this grayscale table, so that the original raster data can be properly displayed. The grayscale table value range is 8-bit unsigned integer values from 0 to 255. The grayscale table is also called the contrast table or the lookup table.

The SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE object type is defined as:

```

CREATE TYPE sdo_geor_grayscale AS OBJECT(
  cellValue SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
  gray      SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY);

```

[Table 2–3](#) describes the attributes of the SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE object type. The `cellValue` array and the `gray` array must have the same length. Each `cellValue` value must be consistent with the `cellDepth` value of the GeoRaster object.

The grayscale contains the cell values (and the implied value ranges) and the gray values related to each cell value or each cell value range. For example, if (cellValue1, gray1) and (cellValue2, gray2) are the two adjacent entries in ascending order in the grayscale table, the implied value range is (cellValue1, cellValue2), and the gray color associated with all cells in this range is gray1. The cell value range is always inclusive in its lower boundary and exclusive in the upper boundary. The size of each range does not necessarily have to be the same. Taking the same example, the range is equal to or greater than cellValue1 and less than cellValue2. For a lower cell depth (for example, 1-bit to 8-bit integers), the cell value ranges are typically the same as the cell values.

Table 2–3 SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE Object Type Attributes

Attribute	Description
cellValue	Array of cell values. The values must be stored in ascending order.
gray	Array of gray component values for grayscale display of cells that have the values or value ranges in cellValue. Must be integer values from 0 to 255.

2.3.4 SDO_RASTERSET Collection Type

The SDO_RASTERSET collection type is used as the return type of table functions that query the raster data blocks (one or many blocks, the whole set or a subset).

The SDO_RASTERSET collection type is defined as:

```
CREATE TYPE sdo_raster AS TABLE OF SDO_RASTER;
```

The SDO_RASTER type is described in [Section 2.2](#).

2.3.5 SDO_GEOR_SRS Object Type

In GeoRaster, the spatial reference system (SRS) information is stored in the GeoRaster metadata using the XML schema defined in [Appendix A](#). The SDO_GEOR_SRS object type is used in the PL/SQL API to contain information related to the spatial referencing of a GeoRaster object. The metadata and the object type contain the same information. You can use the object type to retrieve the SRS information from GeoRaster objects or to load and update the SRS information in GeoRaster objects.

The SDO_GEOR_SRS object type is defined as:

```
CREATE TYPE sdo_geor_srs AS OBJECT (
    isReferenced    VARCHAR2(5),
    isRectified     VARCHAR2(5),
    isOrthoRectified VARCHAR2(5),
    srid            NUMBER,
    spatialResolution SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
    spatialTolerance NUMBER,
    coordLocation   NUMBER,
    rowOff          NUMBER,
    columnOff       NUMBER,
    xOff            NUMBER,
    yOff            NUMBER,
    zOff            NUMBER,
    rowScale        NUMBER,
    columnScale     NUMBER,
    xScale          NUMBER,
    yScale          NUMBER,
    zScale          NUMBER,
    rowRMS          NUMBER,
```

```

columnRMS          NUMBER,
totalRMS           NUMBER,
rowNumerator       SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
rowDenominator     SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
columnNumerator    SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
columnDenominator  SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY);

```

Table 2–4 describes the attributes of the SDO_GEOR_SRS object type.

Table 2–4 SDO_GEOR_SRS Object Type Attributes

Attribute	Description
isReferenced	TRUE if the GeoRaster object is georeferenced; FALSE if the GeoRaster object is not georeferenced.
isRectified	TRUE if the GeoRaster object is both georectified and georeferenced; FALSE if the GeoRaster object is not georectified.
isOrthoRectified	TRUE if the GeoRaster object is orthorectified, georectified, and georeferenced; FALSE if the GeoRaster object is not orthorectified.
srid	SRID value of the model (ground) coordinate system.
spatialResolution	Spatial resolution values: an array of numeric values, one for each spatial dimension. Each value indicates the number of units of measurement associated with the data area represented by that spatial dimension of a cell.
spatialTolerance	Tolerance value, for control of the precision.
coordLocation	The model coordinate location representing either the upper-left corner (that is, coordLocation=1) or the center (that is, coordLocation=0) of each cell in the model space when cell coordinates (integer numbers) are converted to model coordinates (double numbers). This attribute also defines the type of the cell space. For more information about model space and cell (raster) space, see Section 1.3 .
rowOff	Row offset value.
columnOff	Column offset value.
xOff	X offset value.
yOff	Y offset value.
zOff	Z offset value.
rowScale	Row scaling factor value.
columnScale	Column scaling factor value.
xScale	X scaling factor value.
yScale	Y scaling factor value.
zScale	Z scaling factor value.
rowRMS	(Not considered in GeoRaster internal computations for the current release.)
columnRMS	(Not considered in GeoRaster internal computations for the current release.)
totalRMS	(Not considered in GeoRaster internal computations for the current release.)

Table 2–4 (Cont.) SDO_GEOR_SRS Object Type Attributes

Attribute	Description
rowNumerator	pType, nVars, order, nCoefficients, and all coefficients of the numerator of the row polynomial, where pType=1 or 2; nVars=0, 2, or 3; 0<=order<=5; and nCoefficients is derived from pType, nVars, and order. The polynomials are explained in Section 1.6.1 .
rowDenominator	pType, nVars, order, nCoefficients, and all coefficients of the denominator of the row polynomial, where pType=1 or 2; nVars=0, 2, or 3; 0<=order<=5; and nCoefficients is derived from pType, nVars, and order. The polynomials are explained in Section 1.6.1 .
columnNumerator	pType, nVars, order, nCoefficients, and all coefficients of the numerator of the column polynomial, where pType=1 or 2; nVars=0, 2, or 3; 0<=order<=5; and nCoefficients is derived from pType, nVars, and order. The polynomials are explained in Section 1.6.1 .
columnDenominator	pType, nVars, order, nCoefficients, and all coefficients of the denominator of the column polynomial, where pType=1 or 2; nVars=0, 2, or 3; 0<=order<=5; and nCoefficients is derived from pType, nVars, and order. The polynomials are explained in Section 1.6.1 .

The SDO_GEOR_SRS object type has a constructor, which takes no parameters and which creates an instance of the type with the isReferenced attribute set to FALSE and the other attributes set to null values. For an example of how to use the SDO_GEOR_SRS constructor, see the reference section for the [SDO_GEOR.setSRS](#) procedure in [Chapter 4](#).

2.4 GeoRaster System Data Views (xxx_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA)

GeoRaster uses a system data table (also called the sysdata table) to maintain the relationship between GeoRaster tables and their related raster data tables. Each GeoRaster object (if it is not null) has a related raster data table, and it might have other tables, such as ground control point (GCP) tables and value attribute tables (VATs).

For a given user, the raster data table name plus the rasterID uniquely identify a GeoRaster object. It is possible for many GeoRaster objects (each with a different rasterID value) in one GeoRaster table to share one raster data table.

Whenever a new GeoRaster object (including empty and blank GeoRaster objects) is created, a raster data table is assigned to it and a rasterID value is assigned. All SDO_GEORASTER objects (except atomic null objects) are automatically recorded in the system data table when they are created.

The GeoRaster sysdata table is under the MDSYS schema. Most of the information in the GeoRaster system data table is available for retrieval through system data views, and thus it can be used as a dictionary or a catalog of all GeoRaster objects in a GeoRaster database. Each GeoRaster user has the following system data views available in the schema associated with that user:

- USER_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA contains system data for all GeoRaster objects owned by the current user.
- ALL_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA contains system data for all GeoRaster objects accessible by the current user.

The GeoRaster sysdata table and the USER_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA and ALL_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA views should never be modified directly by users, although they are updated by the DML trigger that is automatically created on each SDO_GEOASTER column in each GeoRaster table.

The USER_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view has the following definition:

```
(
  TABLE_NAME          VARCHAR2 (32) ,
  COLUMN_NAME          VARCHAR2 (1024) ,
  METADATA_COLUMN_NAME VARCHAR2 (1024) ,
  RDT_TABLE_NAME       VARCHAR2 (32) ,
  RASTER_ID            NUMBER,
  OTHER_TABLE_NAMES    SDO_STRING_ARRAY
);
```

The ALL_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view has all columns in the USER_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view, but it also has an OWNER column identifying the schema that owns the table specified in the TABLE_NAME column.

This section describes each of the columns common to both views. Note that for VARCHAR2 data in any columns, names are stored in all uppercase characters.

2.4.1 TABLE_NAME Column

The TABLE_NAME column contains the name of a GeoRaster table that has at least one column of type SDO_GEOASTER.

2.4.2 COLUMN_NAME Column

The COLUMN_NAME column contains the name of a column of type SDO_GEOASTER in the GeoRaster table specified in the TABLE_NAME column.

2.4.3 METADATA_COLUMN_NAME Column

The METADATA_COLUMN_NAME column is ignored for the current release.

2.4.4 RDT_TABLE_NAME Column

The RDT_TABLE_NAME column contains the name of the raster data table associated with the table and column specified in the TABLE_NAME and COLUMN_NAME columns. (The raster data table is explained in [Section 2.2.](#))

2.4.5 RASTER_ID Column

The RASTER_ID column contains a number that, together with the RDT_TABLE_NAME column value, uniquely identifies each GeoRaster object.

2.4.6 OTHER_TABLE_NAMES Column

The OTHER_TABLE_NAMES column is ignored for the current release.

2.5 GeoRaster XML Schema

GeoRaster defines an XML schema to store and manage the GeoRaster metadata. The definition of this XML schema is included in [Appendix A](#). The namespace defined by the GeoRaster XML schema is `http://xmlns.oracle.com/spatial/georaster`,

and it is reserved for use by Oracle. You must refer to this namespace if you want to manipulate a GeoRaster metadata document using the SQL XML functions or the XMLType methods.

GeoRaster uses a table named SDO_GEOR_XMLSCHEMA_TABLE to store the GeoRaster metadata XML schema and other information. This table is under the MDSYS schema, and you must include the schema name if you reference this table. For example:

```
DESCRIBE mdsys.sdo_geor_xmlschema_table
Name                                     Null?      Type
-----
ID                                     NOT NULL  NUMBER
GEORASTERFORMAT                       VCHAR2(1024)
XMLSCHEMA                             CLOB
```

Table 2–5 describes the columns of the SDO_GEOR_XMLSCHEMA_TABLE table.

Table 2–5 SDO_GEOR_XMLSCHEMA_TABLE Table Columns

Column Name	Data Type	Description
id	NUMBER	ID number, assigned by Oracle. Values 1 through 50 are reserved for use by Oracle.
georasterFormat	VARCHAR2(1024)	GeoRaster format identifier, assigned by Oracle. The value GEORASTER is reserved for use by Oracle.
xmlSchema	CLOB	GeoRaster metadata XML schema definition. This definition is included in Appendix A .

There are no GeoRaster views defined on this table. It is mainly of interest to advanced users who might want to query the table for GeoRaster XML schema information.

You are encouraged not to modify the contents of this table, unless you want to define your own XML schema for other metadata that is not included in the GeoRaster XML schema, and to store that metadata in a new row in this table. If you add a row for your own metadata, do not use an ID column value of 1 through 50 or a GEORASTERFORMAT column value of GEORASTER, because these column values are reserved for use by Oracle. If you specify an XMLSCHEMA column value, you should choose a unique namespace for your own XML schema and register it using a corresponding schema URL that will also be unique in the database. (For more information, see *Oracle XML DB Developer's Guide*.)

GeoRaster Operations

This chapter describes how to perform the main kinds of GeoRaster operations. A typical GeoRaster workflow consists of most or all of the following steps:

1. Create the GeoRaster table and raster data table (see [Section 3.1](#)).
2. Initialize or create GeoRaster objects (see [Section 3.2](#)).
3. Load raster imagery or grids (see [Section 3.3](#)).
4. Validate GeoRaster objects, if they have not already been validated (see [Section 3.4](#)).
5. Georeference the GeoRaster objects, if necessary (see [Section 3.5](#)).
6. Set the spatial extents of the GeoRaster objects (see [Section 3.6](#)).
7. Create spatial indexes or other indexes, or both (see [Section 3.7](#)).
8. Change the GeoRaster storage format, if necessary (see [Section 3.8](#)).
9. Copy GeoRaster objects (see [Section 3.9](#)).
10. Query and update the GeoRaster metadata (see [Section 3.10](#)).
11. Query and update cell data (see [Section 3.11](#)).
12. Process GeoRaster objects (see [Section 3.12](#)).
13. Compress GeoRaster objects, if appropriate (see [Section 3.13](#)).
14. View GeoRaster objects (see [Section 3.14](#)).
15. Export GeoRaster objects (see [Section 3.15](#)).
16. Update GeoRaster objects before committing the transaction (see [Section 3.16](#)).
17. Use template-related subprograms to develop GeoRaster applications (see [Section 3.17](#)).
18. Use GeoRaster with Workspace Manager and Label Security (see [Section 3.18](#)).
19. Maintain efficient tablespace use by GeoRaster objects (see [Section 3.19](#)).
20. Maintain GeoRaster objects and system data in the database (see [Section 3.20](#)).
21. Transfer GeoRaster data between databases (see [Section 3.21](#)).

After you create the GeoRaster objects, load the data, and validate the GeoRaster objects, you can perform the remaining operations in any order, depending on your application needs. You may also be able to skip certain operations.

Some operations can be performed using SQL, and some operations must be performed using PL/SQL blocks. You must update the GeoRaster object after you

delete or edit the metadata or cell data of the GeoRaster object and before you commit the changes (see [Section 3.16](#)). For some examples of these operations, see the demo files described in [Section 1.14](#) and the examples in [Chapter 4](#).

This chapter contains the sections that explain the main kinds of GeoRaster operations.

Subsequent chapters contain detailed reference information about the SDO_GEOR, SDO_GEOR_ADMIN, and SDO_GEOR_UTL packages, which contains subprograms (functions and procedures) to work with GeoRaster data and metadata.

3.1 Creating the GeoRaster Table and Raster Data Table

Before you can work with GeoRaster objects, you must create a GeoRaster table and one or more raster data tables, if they do not already exist.

3.1.1 Creating a GeoRaster Table

A GeoRaster table is any table that includes a column of type SDO_GEOCASTER. This column can be an attribute column of another user-defined object type. [Example 3–1](#) creates a GeoRaster table named CITY_IMAGES, which contains a column named IMAGE for storing GeoRaster objects.

Example 3–1 Creating a GeoRaster Table for City Images

```
CREATE TABLE city_images (image_id NUMBER, image_description VARCHAR2(50), image
SDO_GEOCASTER);
```

For more information about GeoRaster tables, see [Section 1.4](#).

3.1.2 Creating Raster Data Tables

After creating a GeoRaster table, you should create one or more raster data tables (RDTs) to be used with the objects in the GeoRaster table. You can create a raster data table using the original LOB storage paradigm BasicFile Lobs (BasicFiles) or using the LOB storage format SecureFile LOBs (SecureFiles) introduced in Release 11.1.

[Example 3–2](#) creates a raster data table named CITY_IMAGES_RDT using BasicFiles. The RDT will be used to store information about each block of each GeoRaster object in the CITY_IMAGES table. (The association between a GeoRaster table and a raster table is not made until you create a GeoRaster object, as explained in [Section 3.2](#).)

Example 3–2 Creating a Raster Data Table Using BasicFiles

```
CREATE TABLE city_images_rdt OF SDO_RASTER
(PRIMARY KEY (rasterID, pyramidLevel, bandBlockNumber,
rowBlockNumber, columnBlockNumber))
TABLESPACE im_tbs_1
LOB(rasterBlock) STORE AS lobseg
(
CHUNK 32768
CACHE READS
PCTVERSION 0
STORAGE (PCTINCREASE 0)
);
```

[Example 3–3](#) creates a raster data table with the same name as in [Example 3–2](#), but using SecureFiles.

Example 3–3 Creating a Raster Data Table Using SecureFiles

```
CREATE TABLE city_images_rdt OF SDO_RASTER
  (PRIMARY KEY (rasterID, pyramidLevel, bandBlockNumber,
    rowBlockNumber, columnBlockNumber))
  TABLESPACE im_tbs_2
  LOB(rasterBlock) STORE AS SECUREFILE lobseg
  (NOCACHE NOLOGGING);
```

When you use BasicFiles, you can specify a larger CHUNK size (16 or 32 KB) for the LOB storage to improve performance. With SecureFiles, there is no need to specify the CHUNK size parameter, and there are few other storage parameters to consider. Raster data tables using SecureFile LOBs must be created in a tablespace with the automatic segment space management option. For information about using Oracle SecureFiles and performance considerations for BasicFile LOBs, see *Oracle Database SecureFiles and Large Objects Developer's Guide*.

For reference information about creating tables, including specifying LOB storage, see the section about the CREATE TABLE statement in *Oracle Database SQL Language Reference*.

For more information about the keywords and options when creating a raster data table, see [Section 1.4.2](#).

3.1.3 GeoRaster DML Trigger

To ensure the consistency and integrity of internal GeoRaster tables and data structures, GeoRaster automatically creates a unique DML trigger for each GeoRaster column whenever a user creates a GeoRaster table (that is, a table with at least one GeoRaster column), with the following exception: if you use the ALTER TABLE statement to add one or more GeoRaster columns, you must call the [SDO_GEO_UTILITY.createDMLTrigger](#) procedure to create the DML trigger on each added GeoRaster column.

The trigger is fired after each of the following data manipulation language (DML) operations affecting a GeoRaster object: insertion of a row, update of a GeoRaster object, and deletion of a row.

GeoRaster automatically performs the following actions when the trigger is fired:

- After an insert operation, the trigger inserts a row with the GeoRaster table name, GeoRaster column name, raster data table name, and `rasterID` value into the `USER_SDO_GEO_SYSDATA` view (described in [Section 2.4](#)). If an identical entry already exists, an exception is raised.
- After an update operation, if the new GeoRaster object is null or empty, the trigger deletes the old GeoRaster object. If there is no entry in the `USER_SDO_GEO_SYSDATA` view for the old GeoRaster object (that is, if the old GeoRaster object is null), the trigger inserts a row into that view for the new GeoRaster object. If there is an entry in the `USER_SDO_GEO_SYSDATA` view for the old GeoRaster object, the trigger updates the information to reflect the new GeoRaster object.
- After a delete operation, the trigger deletes raster data blocks for the GeoRaster object in its raster data table, and it deletes the row in the `USER_SDO_GEO_SYSDATA` view for the GeoRaster object.

3.2 Creating New GeoRaster Objects

Before you can store a GeoRaster image in a GeoRaster table, you must create the GeoRaster object and insert it into a GeoRaster table before you start working on it. To create a new GeoRaster object, you have the following options:

- Initialize an empty GeoRaster object, using the [SDO_GEOR.init](#) function.
- Create a blank GeoRaster object, using the [SDO_GEOR.createBlank](#) function.

You cannot perform any GeoRaster operations if the object has not been properly created (that is, if the object is an atomic null). The [SDO_GEOR.init](#) and [SDO_GEOR.createBlank](#) functions initialize GeoRaster objects with their raster data table and raster ID values if these are not already specified, and the GeoRaster DML trigger ensures that the raster data table name and raster ID value pair is unique for the current user.

If the new GeoRaster object will hold raster cell data (resulting from another GeoRaster procedure, such as [SDO_GEOR.importFrom](#), [SDO_GEOR.subset](#), or [SDO_GEOR.copy](#)), and if the raster data table for this new GeoRaster object does not exist, you must first create the raster data table. For information about creating a raster data table, including examples, see [Section 3.1.2](#).

To avoid potential GeoRaster data problems (some of which are described in [Section 3.20](#)), you must **register** an initialized GeoRaster object in the GeoRaster system views by inserting the GeoRaster object into a GeoRaster table, and do this before you perform any other operations on the GeoRaster object. Any GeoRaster operations that need to manipulate the raster data table raise an exception if the source or target GeoRaster object is not registered.

3.3 Loading Raster Data

To load and export imagery or raster data, always consider third-party ETL tools (see the note in [Section 1.13](#))

If you use features in GeoRaster to load raster data, you have the following options:

- Call the [SDO_GEOR.importFrom](#) procedure to load images into GeoRaster objects.
- Use the GeoRaster loader tool or viewer tool, which are described in [Section 1.13](#).

With both options, you can do the following:

- Compress raster data and store the data in JPEG-compressed or DEFLATE-compressed GeoRaster objects.
- Load an ESRI world file or a Digital Globe RPC text file (.rpb) into an existing GeoRaster object, and georeference the raster data without reloading it. You can also specify an SRID with the world file and generate the spatial extent of the data.
- Load a GeoTIFF format file with georeferencing, with or without raster data.

After loading raster data into a GeoRaster object, you must ensure that the object is valid by calling the [SDO_GEOR.validateGeoRaster](#) function, as explained in [Section 3.4](#).

Because an ESRI world file or .rpb file does not contain coordinate system information, you can specify the SRID value of a coordinate reference system for the load operation. However, if you do not specify an SRID, the model SRID of the GeoRaster objects is set to 0 (zero) by the loader, which means that the GeoRaster object is invalid, and therefore you must use the [SDO_GEOR.setModelSRID](#) procedure to specify a valid model space for this object. If you do not yet know the coordinate

system of the model space, you can specify the SRID value as 999999, which means that the coordinate reference system is unknown. (Specifically, SRID 999999 is associated with a coordinate reference system named `unknown CRS`.) Later, when you know the actual coordinate reference system of the model space, you can set the SRID value accordingly.

For more information about the `unknown CRS` (SRID 999999) coordinate reference system, see *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.

3.3.1 Reformatting the Source Raster Before Loading

The GeoRaster loader does not support source raster files in BSQ interleaving, and it might raise an "insufficient memory" error if the files are too big, and it might have other restrictions. To avoid such problems, you can reformat and reblock the source files so that they can be properly loaded.

One way to do this is to use GDAL, an Open Source raster transformation library available from <http://www.gdal.org>, to reformat or reblock the image or raster file so that JAI (Java Advanced Imaging) can handle it. You can also use GDAL to generate TFW files. For example, execute commands such as the following two (each command on a single line) using the GDAL command line or (for batch conversion) shell:

```
gdal_translate -of GTiff -co "TFW=YES" -co "INTERLEAVE=PIXEL" -co "TILED=YES"
D:\my_image.tif D:\my_new_image.tif
```

```
gdal_translate -of GTiff -co "TILED=YES" -co "TFW=YES" D:\my_image.ecw D:\my_new_
image.tif
```

In the preceding example, the first command generates a TFW file, changes the interleaving to BIP (which is supported by JAI), and reblocks the image to 256x256. The second command converts ECW to TIFF, generates TFW, and reblocks the image.

Then use the GeoRaster loader tool (described in [Section 1.13](#)), specifying reblocking so that the image can be loaded successfully and later retrieved from the database efficiently, as in the following example (a single command):

```
java -Xmx1024m oracle.spatial.georaster.tools.GeoRasterLoader mymachine db11 6521
georaster georaster thin 32 T globe image "blocking=true, blocksize=(512,512,3)"
"D:\my_image.tif,2,RDT_15, D:\my_image.tfw,82213"
```

If you receive an "insufficient memory" error when calling `SDO_GEOR.importFrom` to load a very large image, try loading the image with a different blocking size parameter or reblock the image into smaller internal tile sizes using GDAL before loading. For extremely large images, you can also use GDAL to tile the image into multiple smaller image files with sizes that JAI can handle.

3.4 Validating GeoRaster Objects

Before you use a GeoRaster object or after you manually edit the raster data and metadata of a GeoRaster object, you should ensure that the object is valid. Validation for a GeoRaster object includes checking the registration of the GeoRaster object, checking the metadata and the raster cell data, and making sure that the metadata and data are consistent. For example, validation checks the raster type, dimension information, and the actual sizes of cell blocks, and it performs other checks.

If you used the GeoRaster loader tool described in [Section 1.13](#), the GeoRaster objects were validated during the load operation.

GeoRaster provides the following validation subprograms:

- [SDO_GEOR.validateGeoRaster](#) validates the GeoRaster object, including cell data and metadata. It returns TRUE if the object is valid; otherwise, it returns one of the following: an Oracle error code indicating why the GeoRaster object is invalid, FALSE if validation fails for an unknown reason, or NULL if the GeoRaster object is null. You should always use this function after you create a GeoRaster object.
- [SDO_GEOR.schemaValidate](#) validates the metadata against the GeoRaster XML schema. You can use this function to locate errors if the [SDO_GEOR.validateGeoRaster](#) function returned the error code 13454. The [SDO_GEOR.schemaValidate](#) and [SDO_GEOR.validateGeoRaster](#) functions do not validate the spatial extent geometry.
- [SDO_GEOR.validateBlockMBR](#) validates the blockMBR geometry associated with each raster block stored in the raster data table. If there are any invalid blockMBR geometries, call the [SDO_GEOR.generateBlockMBR](#) procedure to regenerate them.

3.5 Georeferencing GeoRaster Objects

Georeferencing, as explained in [Section 1.6](#), establishes the relationship between cell coordinates of GeoRaster data and real-world ground coordinates (or some local coordinates). If you need to georeference GeoRaster objects, the following approaches are available:

- If the original image is already georeferenced and if the georeferencing information is stored in an ESRI world file or .rpb file containing RPC coefficients you can use the [SDO_GEOR.importFrom](#) procedure to load an ESRI world file or .rpb file from a file or from a CLOB object, along with the image data itself (in either FILE or BLOB format). You can also use the GeoRaster client-side loader tool (described in [Section 1.13](#)) to load an ESRI world file or .rpb file from a file, along with the image file itself.

Because an ESRI world file or .rpb file does not specify the model coordinate system, you can set the model space of the georeferenced GeoRaster object using an Oracle SRID in either of the following ways: specify the SRID along with the world file as a parameter to the [SDO_GEOR.importFrom](#) procedure or the GeoRaster client-side loader (described in [Section 1.13](#)); or, after loading the world file, call the [SDO_GEOR.setModelSRID](#) procedure. You can also call the [SDO_GEOR.setModelSRID](#) procedure to change the model space of a georeferenced GeoRaster object.

- If the original image is a georeferenced GeoTIFF image, you can use the [SDO_GEOR.importFrom](#) procedure to load the image with georeferencing, by specifying GEOTIFF as the input format. To load only the georeferencing information from a GeoTIFF image, without the raster image data, into an existing GeoRaster object, add the `raster=false` storage parameter. You can specify a backup SRID with the `srld` storage parameter, in case the GeoTIFF configuration values do not match any SRID recognized by Oracle Spatial.

The GeoTIFF `PixelIsArea` raster space is equivalent to the GeoRaster upperleft-based cell coordinate system. An export to GeoTiff is always in `PixelIsArea` raster space, with a half-pixel adjustment of the affine transformation if the GeoRaster object is in center-based cell coordinate system. An import from GeoTIFF is always to the GeoRaster center-based cell coordinate system, with a half-pixel adjustment of the affine transformation if the GeoTIFF file is specified in `PixelIsArea` raster space.

You can also use the GeoRaster client-side loader tool (described in [Section 1.13](#)) to load GeoTIFF images with georeferencing, using the storage parameter

`geotiff=true`. If you omit this parameter or specify `geotiff=false`, the image is loaded as a simple TIFF image without georeferencing. The `raster` and `srId` storage parameters also apply to the client-side loader tool.

To load or export GeoTIFF images with the GeoRaster client-side tools, add the following GeoTIFF libraries to your CLASSPATH definition:

- `xtiff-jai.jar` (available from the SourceForge Extensible-TIFF-JAI group)
- `geotiff-jai.jar` (available from the SourceForge GeoTIFF-JAI group)

To load or export GeoTIFF images with the [SDO_GEOR.importFrom](#) or [SDO_GEOR.exportTo](#) procedure, load these libraries into the MDSYS schema by connecting to the database as the SYSTEM user, editing `$ORACLE_HOME/md/admin/sdoldgtf.sql` as needed to reflect the paths to the `xtiff-jai.jar` and `geotiff-jai.jar` files, and running the `sdoldgtf.sql` SQL*Plus script. As an alternative to using the `sdoldgtf.sql` script, you can enter the following commands:

```
loadjava -user system/password@database -resolve -force -synonym -schema MDSYS
-grant PUBLIC xtiff-jai.jar
```

```
loadjava -user system/password@database -resolve -force -synonym -schema MDSYS
-grant PUBLIC geotiff-jai.jar
```

If the database is downgraded to a release before Oracle Database 11g, these libraries should be uninstalled according to the script in `$ORACLE_HOME/md/admin/sdormgtf.sql`, editing it as needed to reflect the paths to the `xtiff-jai.jar` and `geotiff-jai.jar` files, and either running the `sdormgtf.sql` script or entering the following commands:

```
dropjava -user system/password@database -resolve -force -synonym -schema MDSYS
-grant PUBLIC xtiff-jai.jar
```

```
dropjava -user system/password@database -resolve -force -synonym -schema MDSYS
-grant PUBLIC geotiff-jai.jar
```

- You can use the [SDO_GEOR.setSRS](#) procedure to add, modify, and delete georeferencing information by directly accessing the GeoRaster SRS metadata. For example, you can create an `SDO_GEOR_SRS` object and assign the coefficients and related georeferencing information, and then call the [SDO_GEOR.setSRS](#) procedure to add or update the spatial reference information of any GeoRaster object. You can use the [SDO_GEOR.setSRS](#) procedure to set up the spatial reference information for all supported functional fitting georeferencing models. Examples of setting up the SRS information from an existing DLT model and from an existing RPC model are included in reference section for the [SDO_GEOR.setSRS](#) procedure.

If you know that one GeoRaster object has the same SRS information as another GeoRaster object, you can call the [SDO_GEOR.getSRS](#) function to retrieve an `SDO_GEOR_SRS` object from this GeoRaster object, and then call the [SDO_GEOR.setSRS](#) procedure to georeference the first GeoRaster object.

- If the GeoRaster object can be georeferenced using an affine transformation, you can call the [SDO_GEOR.georeference](#) procedure to georeference a GeoRaster object directly. As described in the reference information for the [SDO_GEOR.georeference](#), this procedure takes the coefficients A, B, C, D, E, F and other information, converts them into the coefficients a, b, c, d, e, f, and stores them in the spatial reference information of a GeoRaster object. If the original raster data is rectified and if the model coordinate of its origin (upper-left corner) is (x0, y0) and

its spatial resolution or scale is s , then the following are true: $A = s$, $B = 0$, $C = x_0$, $D = 0$, $E = -s$, $F = y_0$.

Based on the SRS information of a georeferenced GeoRaster object, transforming GeoRaster coordinate information means finding the model (ground) coordinate associated with a specific cell (raster) coordinate, and the reverse. That is, you can do the following:

- Given a specific cell coordinate, you can find the associated model space coordinate using the [SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordinate](#) function. For example, if you identify a point in an image, you can find the longitude and latitude coordinates associated with that point.
- Given a model space coordinate, you can find the associated cell coordinate using the [SDO_GEOR.getCellCoordinate](#) function. For example, if you identify longitude and latitude coordinates, you can find the cell in an image associated with those coordinates.

3.6 Generating and Setting Spatial Extents

When a GeoRaster object is created, its spatial extent (`spatialExtent` attribute, described in [Section 2.1.2](#)) is not necessarily the enclosing geometry in its model space coordinate system. The spatial extent (footprint) geometry might initially be null, or it might reflect the cell space coordinate system or some other coordinate system. The ability to generate and set spatial extents is useful for building large GeoRaster databases of a global or large regional scope, in which the spatial extents are in one global geodetic coordinate system while the GeoRaster objects (imagery, DEMs, and so on) are in different projected coordinate systems. In such a case, you can create a spatial (R-tree) index on the spatial extents, which requires that all spatial extent geometries have the same SRID value.

To ensure that the spatial extent geometry of each GeoRaster object in a table is correct for its model space coordinate system (or for any other coordinate system that you may want to use), you must set the spatial extent. Moreover, to use a spatial index on the spatial extent geometries (described in [Section 3.7](#)), all indexed geometries must be based on the same coordinate system (that is, have the same SRID value).

You can set the spatial extent in either of the following ways: specify `spatialExtent=TRUE` as a storage parameter to the [SDO_GEOR.importFrom](#) procedure or the GeoRaster client-side loader (described in [Section 1.13](#)), or use the SQL UPDATE statement. If you use the [SDO_GEOR.importFrom](#) procedure or the loader, the SRID cannot be null or 0 (zero), and if there is an R-tree index on the GeoRaster spatial extent, the SRID of the spatial extent must match the SRID of the existing spatial index; otherwise, the spatial extent is set to a null value.

In addition, if you do not already have the spatial extent geometry, you can generate it using the [SDO_GEOR.generateSpatialExtent](#) function, and use that geometry to update the GeoRaster object. The following example updates the spatial extent geometry of a specified GeoRaster object in the `CITY_IMAGES` table (created in [Example 3–1](#) in [Section 3.1.1](#)) to the generated spatial extent (reflecting the model coordinate system) of that object:

```
UPDATE city_images c
  SET c.image.spatialExtent = sdo_geor.generateSpatialExtent(image)
  WHERE c.image_id = 100;
COMMIT;
```

If you already know the spatial extent geometry for a GeoRaster object, or if you want the spatial extent geometry to be based on a coordinate system other than the one for

the model space, construct the SDO_GEOMETRY object or select it from a table, and then update the GeoRaster object to set its spatial extent attribute to that geometry, as shown in the following example:

```
DECLARE
  geom sdo_geometry;
BEGIN
  -- Set geom to an SDO_GEOMETRY object that covers the spatial extent
  -- of the desired GeoRaster object. If necessary, perform coordinate
  -- system transformation before setting geom.
  -- geom := sdo_geometry(...);
  UPDATE city_images c
    SET c.image.spatialExtent = geom WHERE c.image_id = 100;
  COMMIT;
END;
```

3.7 Indexing GeoRaster Data

GeoRaster data can be indexed in various ways. The most important index you can create on a GeoRaster object is a spatial index on the spatial extent (footprint) geometry of the GeoRaster object (`spatialExtent` attribute, described in [Section 2.1.2](#)). For information about creating spatial indexes, see *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.

You can also create one or more other indexes, such as:

- Function-based indexes on metadata objects using the Oracle XMLType or Oracle Text document indexing functionality
- Standard indexes on other user-defined columns of the GeoRaster table, such as cloud coverage, water coverage, or vegetation

You should also create a single B-tree index on the `rasterId`, `pyramidLevel`, `bandBlockNumber`, `rowBlockNumber`, and `columnBlockNumber` columns of each raster data table.

3.8 Changing Raster Storage

You can change some aspects of the way raster image data is stored: the raster blocking size, cell depth, interleaving type, and other aspects. To make such changes, use the [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure, and specify the desired storage parameter values with the `storageParam` parameter. You can also specify storage parameters with several other functions and procedures that load and process a GeoRaster object to create another GeoRaster object.

For information about the storage parameters that you can specify, see [Section 1.4.1](#).

3.9 Copying GeoRaster Objects

To copy a GeoRaster object, you must either copy it into an empty GeoRaster object or overwrite an existing valid GeoRaster object. (Empty GeoRaster objects are explained in [Section 1.4.3](#).) To make an identical copy of the source GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.copy](#) procedure; to make a copy that includes storage format changes, use the [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure (see [Section 3.8](#)).

To copy a GeoRaster object using an empty GeoRaster object, follow these steps:

1. Initialize an empty GeoRaster object while inserting it into the destination table, returning the empty GeoRaster object.

2. Use the [SDO_GEOR.copy](#) or [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure to copy the GeoRaster object into the returned empty GeoRaster object.
3. Use UPDATE statement to update the desired row in the destination table so that its GeoRaster column contains the copied GeoRaster object.
4. When you are ready to commit the transaction, use the COMMIT statement.

For an example of copying using an empty GeoRaster object, see the example for the [SDO_GEOR.copy](#) procedure in [Chapter 4](#).

To copy a GeoRaster object so that it overwrites (replaces) an existing GeoRaster object, follow these steps:

1. Select the existing GeoRaster object for update.
2. Use the [SDO_GEOR.copy](#) or [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure to copy the selected GeoRaster object into either a valid existing GeoRaster object or an empty GeoRaster object.
3. Use UPDATE statement to update the desired row in the destination table so that its GeoRaster column contains the copied GeoRaster object.
4. When you are ready to commit the transaction, use the COMMIT statement.

For an example of copying to replace an existing GeoRaster object and to change its storage format, see the example for the [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure in [Chapter 4](#).

3.10 Querying and Updating GeoRaster Metadata

You can query metadata for a GeoRaster object, and you can update many attributes of the metadata.

You can use many functions, most of whose names start with *get*, to query the metadata and ancillary information (for example, [SDO_GEOR.getTotalLayerNumber](#) and [SDO_GEOR.hasPseudoColor](#)).

You can use several subprograms, most of whose names start with *set*, to update metadata and ancillary data (for example, [SDO_GEOR.setSRS](#) and [SDO_GEOR.setColorMap](#)).

For many of the *get* functions, there is a corresponding procedure, whose name starts with *set*, to set, modify, or delete the value of a metadata attribute. For most *set* procedures, to delete the value of the metadata attribute that the procedure is designed to modify, specify a null value for the attribute. For example, to delete the bin table for a layer of a GeoRaster object, call the [SDO_GEOR.setBinTable](#) procedure and specify a null `tableName` parameter. However, in most cases you cannot specify a null value for other related attributes. For example, you cannot specify a null `layerNumber` parameter in a call to the [SDO_GEOR.setBinTable](#) procedure.

Note: Most GeoRaster metadata can also be retrieved and modified using XMLType methods or XML-specific SQL functions, such as `extract` and `updateXML`. However, if a GeoRaster *get* or *set* subprogram exists for the metadata attribute you want to retrieve or change, use the GeoRaster subprogram instead of an XMLType interface, because the GeoRaster subprograms validate any changes before they are made. If you do call XMLType methods or XML-specific SQL functions to update metadata, you should validate the GeoRaster object before you commit the transaction. Never directly set the metadata to be null.

You should not directly update the `rasterType` attribute of a GeoRaster object; instead, call the [SDO_GEOR.setRasterType](#) procedure.

3.11 Querying and Updating GeoRaster Cell Data

To display part or all of a raster image, you can query the data for a cell (pixel), a range of cells, or the entire image associated with a GeoRaster object:

- [SDO_GEOR.getCellValue](#) returns the value of a single cell of the GeoRaster object.
- [SDO_GEOR.getRasterSubset](#) creates a single BLOB object containing all cells of a precise subset of the GeoRaster object (as specified by a window, layer or band numbers, and pyramid level). This BLOB object contains only raster cells and no related metadata.
- [SDO_GEOR.getRasterData](#) creates a single BLOB object containing all cells of the GeoRaster object at a specified pyramid level. This BLOB object contains only raster cells and no related metadata.
- [SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlocks](#) returns an object that includes all image data inside or touching a specified window. Specifically, it returns an object of the `SDO_RASTERSET` collection type that identifies all blocks of a specified pyramid level that are inside or touch a specified window.

You can also use the [SDO_GEOR.exportTo](#) procedure to export all or part of a raster image to a BLOB object (binary image format) or to a file of a specified file format type.

To update or change the value of raster cells in a specified window to a single value, you can use the [SDO_GEOR.changeCellValue](#) procedure. You can call the [SDO_GEOR.updateRaster](#) procedure to update a specified pyramid of a specified area, or the overlapping parts of one GeoRaster object, with a specified pyramid and specified bands or layers of another GeoRaster object. Both the [SDO_GEOR.changeCellValue](#) and the [SDO_GEOR.updateRaster](#) procedures support all pyramid levels, including the original raster data (that is, pyramid level 0).

Note: If you use any procedure that adds or overwrites data in the input GeoRaster object, you should make a copy of the original GeoRaster object and use the procedure on the copied object. After you are satisfied with the result of the procedure, you can discard the original GeoRaster object if you wish.

If you want to change the raster data table name, use the [SDO_GEOR.UTL.renameRDT](#) procedure. In general, you should not directly update the attributes of a GeoRaster object, except for the `spatialExtent` attribute.

3.12 Processing GeoRaster Objects

You can perform a variety of processing operations on GeoRaster data, including changing the format, subsetting (cropping), scaling, generating pyramids and generating statistics and histograms. Some relevant subprograms are [SDO_GEOG.changeFormatCopy](#), [SDO_GEOG.subset](#), [SDO_GEOG.mosaic](#), [SDO_GEOG.generatePyramid](#), [SDO_GEOG.deletePyramid](#), [SDO_GEOG.scaleCopy](#), [SDO_GEOG.mergeLayers](#), and [SDO_GEOG.generateStatistics](#). See also the GeoRaster PL/SQL demo files, described in [Section 1.14](#), for examples and explanatory comments.

3.13 Compressing and Decompressing GeoRaster Objects

You can reduce the storage space requirements for GeoRaster objects by compressing them using JPEG-B, JPEG-F, or DEFLATE compression. You can decompress any compressed GeoRaster object, although this is not required for any GeoRaster operations, because any GeoRaster operation that can be performed on an uncompressed (decompressed) GeoRaster object can be performed on a compressed GeoRaster object.

To compress or decompress a GeoRaster object, use the compression keyword in the `storageParam` parameter with the [SDO_GEOG.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure, or with several other procedures that load and process a GeoRaster object to create another GeoRaster object, including [SDO_GEOG.importFrom](#), [SDO_GEOG.mosaic](#), [SDO_GEOG.scaleCopy](#), and [SDO_GEOG.subset](#). (There are no separate procedures for compressing and decompressing a GeoRaster object.)

For more information about GeoRaster compression and decompression, see [Section 1.10](#), including information about support for third-party compression solutions in [Section 1.10.4](#).

3.14 Viewing GeoRaster Objects

To view GeoRaster objects, you have the following options:

- Call the [SDO_GEOG.exportTo](#) procedure to export GeoRaster objects to image files, and then display the images using image tools or a Web browser.
- Use the standalone GeoRaster viewer tool (one of the tools described in [Section 1.13](#)).

With the GeoRaster viewer tool, you can select a GeoRaster object of a database schema (user), query and display the whole or a subset of a GeoRaster object, zoom in and zoom out, scroll, and perform other basic operations. The pyramid level, cell coordinates, and model coordinates (if the object is georeferenced) are displayed for the point at the mouse pointer location. You can display individual cell values and choose different layers of a multiband or hyperspectral image for RGB full color display. The blocking boundaries can be overlapped on the top of the display. Depending on the data and your requests, the viewer can display the raster data in grayscale, pseudocolor, and 24-bit true color over an intranet or the Internet. Some of the basic GeoRaster metadata is also displayed.

The GeoRaster viewer tool provides a set of image processing operators for enhanced display of the GeoRaster objects, especially for those whose cell depth is greater than 8 or is a floating-point number. It can also display and apply bitmap masks on the GeoRaster objects if they have bitmap masks.

The GeoRaster viewer tool also includes menu commands to call the GeoRaster loader and exporter tools, thus enabling you to use a single tool as an interface to the capabilities of all the GeoRaster tools.

3.15 Exporting GeoRaster Objects

To load and export imagery or raster data, always consider third-party ETL tools (see the note in [Section 1.13](#))

If you use features in GeoRaster to export GeoRaster objects to image files, you have the following options:

- Call the [SDO_GEOR.exportTo](#) procedure (which can export either to a file or to a BLOB object).
- Use the GeoRaster exporter tool or viewer tool, which are described in [Section 1.13](#).

3.16 Updating GeoRaster Objects Before Committing

Before you commit a database transaction that inserts, updates, or deletes GeoRaster cell data or metadata, you should update the GeoRaster object. If you do not update the GeoRaster object after changing cell data, one or more of the following can result: an invalid GeoRaster object, dangling raster data, and inconsistent metadata. If you do not update the GeoRaster object after changing GeoRaster metadata, the metadata changes will not take effect.

If you decide to roll back the transaction instead of committing it, an UPDATE statement is not needed.

In [Example 3-4](#), the UPDATE statement is required after the call to the [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure and before the COMMIT statement.

Example 3-4 Updating a GeoRaster Object Before Committing

```
DECLARE
    gr1 sdo_georaster;
    gr2 sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO gr2 FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=11 FOR UPDATE;
    SELECT georaster INTO gr1 FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1;
    sdo_geor.changeFormatCopy(gr1, 'blocksize=(2048,2048)', gr2);
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr2 WHERE georid=11;
    COMMIT;
END;
```

3.17 Using Template-Related Subprograms to Develop GeoRaster Applications

The [SDO_GEOR.createTemplate](#) and [SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlockLocator](#) subprograms enable you to develop GeoRaster applications, such as ETL tools and image processing systems that work with GeoRaster objects, by reading and writing GeoRaster metadata and binary raster data without dealing directly with the Oracle XMLType, the GeoRaster XML schema, and Oracle BLOBs.

After you create a new GeoRaster object (explained in [Section 3.2](#)), you can use the [SDO_GEOR.createTemplate](#) function to populate the metadata of the GeoRaster object

with basic information, such as raster type, dimension sizes, `ultCoordinates`, cell depth, interleaving type, blocking and block size, pyramid resampling method and reducing level, and compression method and quality. This function can optionally populate the raster data table with the correct number of rows and row data consisting of raster blocks containing empty BLOBs.

The XML metadata generated by the [SDO_GEOR.createTemplate](#) function conforms to the GeoRaster metadata schema. You can then use other GeoRaster subprograms to query or update the metadata (see [Section 3.10](#)).

You can use the [SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlockLocator](#) procedure to get the raster block locator by specifying the pyramid level and block number. If you have the raster block locator, you can then use the OCI or Java JDBC LOB interfaces to read and write the binary raster data. (The [SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlockLocator](#) procedure does not itself read or process LOB data.) To use this approach, you must understand the physical storage of the raster data (explained in [Section 1.4](#)), and you must compress and decompress the data as necessary before reading from or writing to the BLOB.

3.18 Using GeoRaster with Workspace Manager and Label Security

To use GeoRaster with Oracle Workspace Manager or Oracle Label Security, you must define an object view of `SDO_RASTER` type and use the object view as the raster storage. The object view must be defined on a single relational table (the base raster data table) that has all the necessary columns and the necessary primary key definition. The following example shows the general form of statements to create the table and the view:

```
CREATE TABLE <rdt_base_table>
(  RASTERID NUMBER,
   PYRAMIDLEVEL NUMBER,
   BANDBLOCKNUMBER NUMBER,
   ROWBLOCKNUMBER NUMBER,
   COLUMNBLOCKNUMBER NUMBER,
   BLOCKMBR MDSYS.SDO_GEOMETRY,
   RASTERBLOCK BLOB,
   PRIMARY KEY (RASTERID, PYRAMIDLEVEL, BANDBLOCKNUMBER,
                ROWBLOCKNUMBER, COLUMNBLOCKNUMBER)
) LOB (RASTERBLOCK) STORE AS (NOCACHE NOLOGGING);

CREATE VIEW <rdt_view> OF SDO_RASTER
WITH OBJECT OID (RASTERID, PYRAMIDLEVEL, BANDBLOCKNUMBER,
                 ROWBLOCKNUMBER, COLUMNBLOCKNUMBER)
AS SELECT RASTERID, PYRAMIDLEVEL, BANDBLOCKNUMBER, ROWBLOCKNUMBER, COLUMNBLOCKNUMBER,
        BLOCKMBR, RASTRBLOCK
FROM <rdt_base_table>;
```

Use the name of the object view to create GeoRaster objects. For example (general format):

```
INSERT INTO georaster_table (georid, georaster)
VALUES (0, SDO_GEOR.init(<rdt_view>));
```

The name of the object view is used in the `RDT_TABLE_NAME` column of the GeoRaster system data views (see [Section 2.4](#)). Grant the same privileges on the object view as you would for a raster object table. For example (general format)

```
GRANT SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE on <rdt_view> TO SCOTT;
```

3.18.1 Using GeoRaster with Workspace Manager

With Workspace Manager, you can conveniently manage changes to the raster data by saving different raster data versions and making modifications in different workspaces. To use GeoRaster with Workspace Manager, you must use raster data views for raster storage and version-enable the underlying base raster data tables. For example (general format):

```
EXECUTE DBMS_WM.EnableVersioning (<rdt_base_table>, 'VIEW_WO_OVERWRITE');
```

Note: You can version-enable only raster data tables. Do not version-enable any GeoRaster tables, where GeoRaster objects are stored, and do not perform any operations that will require a GeoRaster table to be modified while you are in a workspace.

After you version-enable a base RDT, you can use the subprograms in the DBMS_WM package to manage changes to the raster data. If you need to directly modify a raster block, call the DBMS_WM.copyForUpdate procedure before the operation, as shown in the following example:

```
declare
  geor sdo_georaster;
  cond varchar2(1000);
  lb blob;
  r1 raw(1024);
  amt number;
begin
  r1 := utl_raw.copies(utl_raw.cast_to_raw('0'),1024);

  select georaster into geor from georaster_table where georid=1;
  cond := 'rasterId=' || geor.rasterId || ' AND pyramidLevel=0 AND ' ||
    ' bandBlockNumber=0 AND rowBlockNumber=0 AND columnBlockNumber=0';
  dbms_wm.copyForUpdate(geor.rasterDataTable, cond);
  sdo_geor.getRasterBlockLocator(geor, 0, 0, 0, 0, lb, null, 'TRUE');
  amt := 1024;
  dbms_lob.write(lb, amt, 1, r1);
end;
/
```

However, if you modify raster data using GeoRaster subprograms, you do *not* need to call the DBMS_WM.copyForUpdate procedure beforehand.

For information about Workspace Manager, see *Oracle Database Workspace Manager Developer's Guide*.

3.18.2 Using GeoRaster with Label Security

Oracle Label Security provides row-level access control for sensitive data based on a user's level of security clearance. To use GeoRaster with Label Security, follow these basic steps:

1. Create the GeoRaster table, RDT base table or tables, and an object view of SDO_RASTER type for each RDT.
2. Create an Oracle Label Security policy and define the label components.
3. Create labeling functions for the GeoRaster table and the RDT base table or tables.

The labels for rows in a GeoRaster table should be generated according to the application's requirements. Use the same label for both the row that stores a GeoRaster object and for the GeoRaster object's raster rows in the associated RDT base table; otherwise, the GeoRaster objects might be invalid or have an inconsistent status.

The following example creates the labeling function for an RDT base table:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE FUNCTION gen_rdt_label(rdt_view_name varchar2, rid number)
RETURN LBACSYS.LBAC_LABEL
AS
  tabname varchar2(80);
  schema  varchar2(32);
  grcol   varchar2(1024);
  colname varchar2(30);
  label   NUMBER;
BEGIN
  EXECUTE IMMEDIATE
    'SELECT v.owner, v.table_name, v.column_name grcol, p.column_name ' ||
    ' FROM all_sdo_geor_sysdata v, all_sa_policies p, all_sa_table_policies t '
    || ' WHERE v.rdt_table_name=:1 AND v.raster_id=:2 AND ' ||
    ' v.owner=t.schema_name AND v.table_name=t.table_name AND ' ||
    ' p.policy_name=t.policy_name '
  INTO schema, tabname, grcol, colname
  USING upper(rdt_view_name), rid;
  EXECUTE IMMEDIATE
    'SELECT t.' || colname ||
    ' FROM ' || schema || '.' || tabname || ' t ' ||
    ' WHERE t.' || grcol || '.rasterdatatable=:1 AND ' ||
    ' t.' || grcol || '.rasterid=:2'
  INTO label
  USING upper(rdt), rid;
  RETURN LBACSYS.LBAC_LABEL.NEW_LBAC_LABEL(label);
END;
/
```

4. Apply the Label Security policy to a GeoRaster table and its associated RDT base table or tables.

The following example (general format) applies a Label Security policy to an RDT base table using the labeling function example from the preceding step.

```
BEGIN
  SA_POLICY_ADMIN.REMOVE_TABLE_POLICY(<policy_name>,<schema_name>,<rdt_base_
table>);
  SA_POLICY_ADMIN.APPLY_TABLE_POLICY(
    POLICY_NAME => <policy_name>,
    SCHEMA_NAME => <schema_name>,
    TABLE_NAME => <rdt_base_table>,
    TABLE_OPTIONS => 'READ_CONTROL,WRITE_CONTROL,CHECK_CONTROL',
    LABEL_FUNCTION => '<schema_name>.gen_rdt_label(<rdt_view>,:new.rasterid)',
    PREDICATE => NULL);
END;
/
```

5. Create and authorize users, and complete other administrative tasks related to Label Security.

You can load GeoRaster data before or after applying the policy to the tables.

The ALL_SDO_GEO_RSYS_DATA view (described in [Section 2.4](#)) contains system data for all GeoRaster objects accessible by the current user, and accessibility in this case is

determined by the user's privileges as defined in the context of discretionary access control (DAC).

After the label for a GeoRaster table row is updated, ensure that the related data labels in the base RDT are updated, so that the labels are synchronized.

For information about Label Security, see *Oracle Label Security Administrator's Guide*.

3.19 Maintaining Efficient Tablespace Use by GeoRaster Objects

After delete or rollback operations, unused space allocated to a raster data table might not be promptly returned to the underlying tablespace. This could result in wasted tablespace area, and it can be a significant issue if the amount of raster data is large. If the raster data table is created using BasicFile LOBs in an automatic segment space management tablespace, you can explicitly shrink the rasterBlock LOB segment or the raster data table by altering the raster data table, as shown in [Example 3–5](#) and [Example 3–6](#).

Example 3–5 Shrinking a BasicFile RasterBlock LOB Segment

```
ALTER TABLE city_images_rdt MODIFY LOB (rasterBlock) (SHRINK SPACE);
```

Example 3–6 Shrinking a Raster Data Table

```
ALTER TABLE city_images_rdt ENABLE ROW MOVEMENT;
ALTER TABLE city_images_rdt SHRINK SPACE CASCADE;
```

If you are using SecureFiles, or if you are using BasicFiles allocated in a manual segment space management tablespace, you cannot reclaim unused space using the ALTER TABLE statements as shown in the preceding examples. Instead, you should create some working (for temporary use) raster data tables and try to put any intermittent results in these RDTs, and then drop these working RDTs after they are no longer needed.

3.20 Maintaining GeoRaster Objects and System Data in the Database

Although GeoRaster provides internal database mechanism to prevent the creation of invalid GeoRaster objects and system data, sometimes such GeoRaster objects and system data might exist in the database, especially after an upgrade from a previous release, or after some user errors in operations on GeoRaster system data. Examples of such invalid objects and system data include the following:

- An entry in the GeoRaster system data views (*xxx_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA*, described in [Section 2.4](#)) refers to a nonexistent GeoRaster table or column.
- Two or more GeoRaster objects have the same pair of RDT name and raster ID values.
- Some GeoRaster objects, tables, columns, or RDTs not registered.
- An RDT name is not unique.
- A GeoRaster object is non-empty or nonblank, but an associated RDT does not exist.

After a database upgrade, you should call the [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.isUpgradeNeeded](#) function to check for any invalid GeoRaster objects and invalid system data for the current version. If there are any errors or invalid data, call the [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.upgradeGeoRaster](#) function to have the problems automatically corrected. If you connect as user MDSYS, the [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.upgradeGeoRaster](#) function

upgrades all GeoRaster objects in the database; otherwise, it upgrades only GeoRaster objects in the schema of the current user. (See the reference and usage information about [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.upgradeGeoRaster](#) in [Chapter 5](#).)

For regular maintenance due to possible user errors, several functions and procedures will be helpful in checking for and correcting invalid GeoRaster objects and system data entries:

- To check for errors, call [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.checkSysdataEntries](#) and [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listUnregisteredRDT](#).
- To check for dangling raster data, call [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listDanglingRasterData](#).
- To correct all invalid system data entries, call [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.maintainSysdataEntries](#).
- To create correct DML triggers for all GeoRaster columns, call [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.registerGeoRasterColumns](#).
- To register all existing GeoRaster objects in the sysdata table, call [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.registerGeoRasterObjects](#).

See the reference and usage information about these procedures and functions in [Chapter 5](#).

3.21 Transferring GeoRaster Data Between Databases

You can use either the Data Pump Export and Import utilities or the original Export and Import utilities to transfer GeoRaster data between databases. You must export and import rows from both the GeoRaster table and its related raster data table or tables. After the transfer, you do not need to insert the GeoRaster system data for the imported GeoRaster objects into the `USER_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA` view (described in [Section 2.4](#)) in the target schema; however, you should use the [SDO_GEOR.validateGeoRaster](#) function to check the validity of imported GeoRaster objects before you perform any operations on these objects.

For information about the Data Pump Export and Import utilities and the original Export and Import utilities, see *Oracle Database Utilities*.

To transfer GeoRaster data between databases, follow these general steps:

1. Check for and resolve any conflicts, as explained in [Section 3.21.1](#).
2. Perform the data transfer, as explained in [Section 3.21.2](#).

3.21.1 Checking for and Resolving Conflicts

For a successful import of GeoRaster data into a target database, there must be no conflicts in the target schema's GeoRaster system data. The following conditions can cause a conflict:

- A raster data table with the same name is already defined in another schema in the target database.

For example, you might plan to import a GeoRaster object by creating its raster data table (RDT) in the target schema, but an existing RDT in the target schema might already have the same name. In this case, you should use the [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listRDT](#) or [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.isRDTNameUnique](#) function to check both source database and target database to see if there are RDT name conflicts; and if there are any conflicts, use the [SDO_GEOR_UTL.renameRDT](#) procedure to

rename the RDT to a different name in the target database to solve the conflicts before you import the GeoRaster objects.

- Any pairs of raster data table name and raster ID to be inserted into the target schema's `USER_SDO_GEOG_SYSDATA` view are not unique.

For example, if you import RDT data by appending to an existing RDT in the target database, this conflict might occur. In this case, before importing the data into the target database, use the [SDO_GEOG_ADMIN.listGeoRasterObjects](#) function to list all GeoRaster objects defined in the target schema, and make sure that there are no conflicts in the combination of RDT name and raster ID between existing GeoRaster data and the GeoRaster data to be imported. If there are any conflicts, change the raster ID of the GeoRaster object in the target schema to resolve the conflicts; otherwise, those GeoRaster objects with conflicts in the dump file will get rejected when you perform import process.

If you need to check the raster data table (RDT) name and raster ID (RID) information in the dump file, you have the following options: check the information in the source database; request the information from the provider of the dump file; load the dump file into a separate test database and check the information there; or (if you cannot use a separate database for testing) load the dump file into a test schema in the current database and check the information. To load the dump file into a test schema in the current database and check the information, follow these steps:

1. Create a test schema in the target database.
2. Load all GeoRaster tables into this test schema from the dump file, using the Data Pump Import utility with the `CONTENT = METADATA_ONLY` parameter.
3. Connect to the database as the MDSYS user, and disable all DML triggers on the GeoRaster tables that were loaded in the preceding step.
4. Load the data into the GeoRaster tables, using the Data Pump Import utility with the `CONTENT = DATA_ONLY` parameter.
5. Retrieve the RDT/RID (raster data table name and raster ID) pairs directly from the GeoRaster tables in the test schema.

After you resolve conflicts, you should ensure the integrity of GeoRaster metadata and data (see [Section 3.20](#)). You should also validate any fixed GeoRaster objects before performing a commit or any other operation.

For general information about resolving conflicts during import operations, see the description of the `TABLE_EXISTS_ACTION` parameter in the Data Pump Import chapter of *Oracle Database Utilities*.

3.21.2 Performing the GeoRaster Data Transfer

When you export GeoRaster data from one database and import it into another, the GeoRaster database management system ensures that the necessary DML triggers and system data entries are automatically generated after the GeoRaster tables and objects are imported into the target database.

To export GeoRaster data, do as you would for other types of data. For example:

```
expdp scott schemas=scott directory=dump_dir dumpfile=exp.dmp
Enter password: password
```

To import GeoRaster data, do as you would for other types of data, but exclude the GeoRaster internal DML triggers. For example:

1. Ensure that no conflicts exist between the GeoRaster data to be imported and the existing GeoRaster data in the target database, as explained in [Section 3.21.1](#).

If any conflicts are not resolved, some exceptions will be raised and only non-conflicted GeoRaster data will be imported into the target database.

2. Import GeoRaster data as you would for other types of data, but exclude the GeoRaster internal DML triggers (whose names start with GRDMLTR_). For example:

```
impdp scott schemas=scott directory=dump_dir dumpfile=exp.dmp  
parfile=exclude.par  
Enter password: password
```

where the `exclude.par` file contains the following:

```
exclude=trigger:"like 'GRDMLTR_%'"
```

SDO_GEOR Package Reference

The MDSYS.SDO_GEOR package contains subprograms (functions and procedures) for creating, modifying, and retrieving information about GeoRaster objects. This chapter presents reference information, with one or more examples, for each subprogram.

The subprograms are presented in alphabetical order in this chapter. They can be grouped into several logical categories, as explained in [Section 1.12](#). Many of the subprograms are also discussed in [Chapter 3, "GeoRaster Operations"](#).

Many examples in this chapter refer to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1-1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

All SDO_GEOR subprograms can work on GeoRaster objects defined in schemas other than the current connection schema.

SDO_GEOR.addNODATA

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.addNODATA(  
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,  
    nodata       IN NUMBER);  
or  
SDO_GEOR.addNODATA(  
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,  
    nodata       IN SDO_RANGE_ARRAY);
```

Description

Adds one or more NODATA values or value ranges, to represent NODATA cells in one layer or all layers in a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

layerNumber
Layer number in the GeoRaster object. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

nodata
Either a single numeric value, or an array of numbers or number ranges. Any NODATA value range is inclusive at the lower bound and exclusive at the upper bound.

The SDO_RANGE_ARRAY type is described in [Section 1.9](#)

Usage Notes

Some cells of a GeoRaster object may have no meaningful value assigned or collected. Such cells contain a NODATA value are thus called NODATA cells, which means that those cells are not semantically defined. The application is responsible for defining the meaning or significance of cells identified as NODATA cells. For more information about NODATA values and value ranges, see [Section 1.9](#).

Any NODATA values or value ranges associated with the object layer apply to all sublayers. For an explanation of layers, the object layer, and sublayers, see [Section 1.5](#).

NODATA values must be in the valid cell value range. Both the lower bound and the upper bound of a NODATA value range must be valid cell values as specified by the cell depth. Because NODATA value ranges are exclusive at the upper bound, if you want to specify the maximum valid cell value as NODATA, you must specify the maximum valid cell value as a single numeric NODATA value.

This procedure associates NODATA values or value ranges with a raster layer incrementally. It removes duplicate values or value ranges and combines adjacent

values or value ranges to form a compact representation in the metadata whenever feasible. However, a single numeric NODATA value that is equal to the upper bound of a NODATA value range will not be combined together with the value range because it is not always feasible to calculate the new exclusive upper bound.

To delete one or more NODATA values or value ranges, use the [SDO_GEOR.deleteNODATA](#) procedure. To return the NODATA values for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getNODATA](#) function.

Examples

The following example specifies that cells with values that are greater than or equal to 5 and less than 7, or that are equal to 9, are to be considered NODATA cells for the object layer (and thus all sublayers) of a specified GeoRaster object.

```
DECLARE
  gr sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
  SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1 FOR UPDATE;
  SDO_GEOR.addNODATA(gr, 0, sdo_range_array(sdo_range(5,7), sdo_range(9,null)));
  UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr WHERE georid=1;
  COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.addSourceInfo

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.addSourceInfo(  
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    sourceInfo IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Adds to the source information for a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

sourceInfo
String with source information. Cannot exceed 4096 characters.

Usage Notes

The specified `sourceInfo` string is added to the `<sourceInfo>` element in the metadata for the GeoRaster object (described in [Appendix A](#)). You can call this procedure as many times as needed to put multiple string values in the `<sourceInfo>` element or to add string values to any existing values.

If you want to replace any existing source information value or values, use the [SDO_GEOR.setSourceInfo](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example sets and adds some source information for a specified GeoRaster object, and then retrieves the information.

```
declare  
    gr sdo_georaster;  
begin  
    select georaster into gr from georaster_table where georid=1 for update;  
    sdo_geor.setSourceInfo(gr, 'Copyright (c) 2002, 2007, Oracle Corporation.');
```

COLUMN_VALUE
Copyright (c) 2002, 2007, Oracle Corporation.
All rights reserved.

```
    sdo_geor.addSourceInfo(gr, 'All rights reserved.');
```

SDO_GEOR.calcCompressionRatio

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.calcCompressionRatio(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the compression ratio of a specified GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The compression ratio is the sum of the sizes of all raster blocks (including pyramids) in the uncompressed GeoRaster object divided by the sum of these sizes in the compressed form of the object. If the input GeoRaster object is not compressed, the compression ratio is 1 (that is, 1:1).

For a given original GeoRaster object, the greater the compression ratio, the smaller is the compressed GeoRaster object. For example, a compression ratio of 20 (that is, 20:1), the data is compressed to 5 percent of its original size.

For more information about GeoRaster compression, see [Section 1.10](#).

Examples

The following example returns the compression type and compression ratio for the GeoRaster object in the GEORASTER column of table GEORASTER_TABLE where the GEORID column value is 1.

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getCompressionType(georaster) compType,  
       sdo_geor.calcCompressionRatio(georaster) compRatio  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1;
```

SDO_GEOR.changeCellValue

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.changeCellValue(  
    georaster      IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    window         IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,  
    bandNumbers    IN VARCHAR2,  
    newCellValue   IN NUMBER,  
    bgValues       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.changeCellValue(  
    georaster      IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    window         IN SDO_GEOMETRY,  
    layerNumbers   IN VARCHAR2,  
    newCellValue   IN NUMBER,  
    bgValues       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Changes the value of raster cells in a specified window of a GeoRaster object to a single new value.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

window

Window in which to change the values of all cells to `newCellValue`. The data type can be `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY` or `SDO_GEOMETRY`. If the data type is `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY`, the parameter identifies the upper-left (row, column) and lower-right (row, column) coordinates of a rectangular window, and raster space is assumed. If the data type is `SDO_GEOMETRY`, see the Usage Notes for `SDO_SRID` requirements and other information.

bandNumbers

A string identifying the physical band numbers on which the operation is to be performed. Use commas to delimit the values, and a hyphen to indicate a range (for example, 1-3 for bands 1, 2, and 3).

layerNumbers

A string identifying the logical layer numbers on which the operation is to be performed. Use commas to delimit the values, and a hyphen to indicate a range (for example, 2-4 for layers 2, 3, and 4).

newCellValue

The new cell value for each cell inside the window in the specified bands or layers. The value must be in the range designated by the `cellDepth` value for the `GeoRaster` object.

bgValues

Background values for filling partially empty raster blocks. It is only useful when the source `GeoRaster` object has empty raster blocks and the current operation leads to partially empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)). The number of elements in the `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY` object must be either one (same filling value used for all bands) or the band dimension size (a different filling value for each band, respectively). For example, `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY (1, 5, 10)` fills the first band with 1, the second band with 5, and the third band with 10.

The filling values must be valid cell values as specified by the target cell depth background values for filling sparse data.

Usage Notes

Because this procedure overwrites data in the input `GeoRaster` object, you should make a copy of the original `GeoRaster` object and use this procedure on the copied object. After you are satisfied with the result of this procedure, you can discard the original `GeoRaster` object if you wish.

This procedure can be used to mask, or conceal, parts of an image. For example, you can change irrelevant parts of an image to a dull color before displaying the image, to help people to focus on the relevant parts.

If the `window` parameter data type is `SDO_GEOMETRY`, the `SDO_SRID` value must be one of the following:

- Null, to specify raster space
- A value from the `SRID` column of the `MDSYS.CS_SRS` table

If the `SDO_SRID` values for the `window` parameter geometry and the model space are different, the `window` parameter geometry is automatically transformed to the coordinate system of the model space before the operation is performed. (Raster space and model space are explained in [Section 1.3](#).)

If the `window` parameter specifies a nonrectangular `SDO_GEOMETRY` object, this function calculates the MBR of the geometry and update the cells inside that MBR, including the cells on the boundary of the MBR.

If the `window` parameter specifies a geodetic MBR, it cannot cross the date line meridian. For information about geodetic MBRs, see *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.

If `georaster` is a blank `GeoRaster` object and the whole area is updated, the result is a blank `GeoRaster` object with the `blankCellValue` value set to `newCellValue`.

If `georaster` is a blank `GeoRaster` object and it is only partially updated, the result is a nonblank `GeoRaster` object with the original `blankCellValue` and `newCellValue` values set according to the `window` parameter and the `bandNumbers` or `layerNumbers` parameter.

If `georaster` is a nonblank `GeoRaster` object, the result is a nonblank `GeoRaster` object, even if all cells are set to the `newCellValue` value.

If `georaster` is null, this procedure performs no operation. If `georaster` is invalid, an exception is raised.

If any pyramids are defined on the GeoRaster object, the corresponding cell values for the pyramids are updated.

To return the value of a single cell located anywhere in the GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getCellValue](#) function.

Examples

The following example changes the value of all cells to 151 in a specified window in band number 1. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
  gr sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
  SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=110 FOR UPDATE;
  sdo_geor.changeCellValue(gr, sdo_number_array(100,67,134,113), '1', 151);
  UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr WHERE georid=110;
  COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy(
    inGeoRaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    storageParam   IN VARCHAR2,
    outGeoRaster   IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    bgValues       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy(
    inGeoRaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    pyramidLevel   IN NUMBER,
    storageParam   IN VARCHAR2,
    outGeoRaster   IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    bgValues       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Makes a copy of an existing GeoRaster object using a different storage format (for example, changing the blocking, cell depth, or interleaving).

Parameters

inGeoRaster

The SDO_GEORASTER object whose format is to be copied.

pyramidLevel

A number specifying the pyramid level of the source GeoRaster object.

storageParam

A string specifying storage parameters, as explained in [Section 1.4.1](#).

outGeoRaster

The SDO_GEORASTER object to hold the copy. Must be either a valid existing GeoRaster object or an empty GeoRaster object. (Empty GeoRaster objects are explained in [Section 1.4.3](#).) Cannot be the same GeoRaster object as `inGeoRaster`.

bgValues

Background values for filling partially empty raster blocks. It is only useful when the source GeoRaster object has empty raster blocks and the current operation leads to partially empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)). The number of elements in the SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY object must be either one (same filling value used for all bands) or the band dimension size (a different filling value for each band, respectively). For example, `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY (1, 5, 10)` fills the first band with 1, the second band with 5, and the third band with 10.

The filling values must be valid cell values as specified by the target cell depth background values for filling sparse data.

Usage Notes

This procedure creates a new GeoRaster object that has the specified changes, based on the original GeoRaster object or a specified pyramid level of it. After you use this procedure, you can check to ensure that the desired changes were made in the copy, and then discard the original GeoRaster object if you wish.

If you use the format that does not include the `pyramidLevel` parameter, the copy is based on the original GeoRaster object (`pyramidLevel=0`).

If the copy is to be made from a pyramid of the original GeoRaster object (`pyramidLevel > 0`), and if the original GeoRaster object is georeferenced, georeferencing information is generated for the resulting GeoRaster object only when the georeference is a valid polynomial transformation. The resulting object's row and column `ultCoordinates` are set to (0,0).

To compress or decompress a GeoRaster object, use the `compression` keyword in the `storageParam` parameter. (There is no separate GeoRaster function or procedure for compressing or decompressing a GeoRaster object.)

If `inGeoRaster` is null, this procedure performs no operation.

If `storageParam` is null, `inGeoRaster` is copied to `outGeoRaster`.

If `outGeoRaster` has any raster data, it is deleted before the copy operation.

`inGeoRaster` and `outGeoRaster` must be different GeoRaster objects.

If pyramid data exists for `inGeoRaster`, any upper level pyramid data is copied to `outGeoRaster` unless the `storageParam` string contains `pyramid=FALSE`.

An exception is raised if one or more of the following are true:

- `inGeoRaster` is invalid.
- `outGeoRaster` has not been initialized.
- A raster data table for `outGeoRaster` does not exist and `outGeoRaster` is not a blank GeoRaster object.

Examples

The following example creates a GeoRaster object that is the same as the input object except that the block size is set to 2048 for both dimensions. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    gr1 sdo_georaster;
    gr2 sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO gr2 FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=11 FOR UPDATE;
    SELECT georaster INTO gr1 FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1;

    sdo_geor.changeFormatCopy(gr1, 'blocksize=(2048,2048)', gr2);
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr2 WHERE georid=11;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.copy

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.copy(
    inGeoRaster IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    outGeoRaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER);
```

Description

Makes a copy of an existing GeoRaster object.

Parameters

inGeoRaster

GeoRaster object to be copied.

outGeoRaster

GeoRaster object to hold the result of the copy operation. Must be either a valid existing GeoRaster object or an empty GeoRaster object. (Empty GeoRaster objects are explained in [Section 1.4.3](#).) Cannot be the same GeoRaster object as `inGeoRaster`.

Usage Notes

The `outGeoRaster` object is an exact copy of the `inGeoRaster` object. To make any changes to the output GeoRaster object during a copy operation, use the [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure.

If `inGeoRaster` is null, this procedure performs no operation.

If `outGeoRaster` has any raster data, it is deleted before the copy operation.

`inGeoRaster` and `outGeoRaster` must be different GeoRaster objects.

If pyramid data exists for `inGeoRaster`, the pyramid data is copied to `outGeoRaster`.

An exception is raised if one or more of the following are true:

- `inGeoRaster` is invalid.
- `outGeoRaster` has not been initialized.
- A raster data table for `outGeoRaster` does not exist and `outGeoRaster` is not a blank GeoRaster object.

Examples

The following example inserts an initialized GeoRaster object (`gr2`) into the `GEORASTER` column of table `GEORASTER_TABLE`, makes `gr2` an exact copy of another GeoRaster object (`gr1`), and updates the row that had been inserted using `gr2` for the `GEORASTER` column value. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    gr1 sdo_georaster;
    gr2 sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    INSERT INTO georaster_table VALUES (11, sdo_geor.init('RDT_11', 1))
```

```
        RETURNING georaster INTO gr2;
SELECT georaster INTO gr1 from georaster_table WHERE georid=1;

sdo_geor.copy(gr1, gr2);
UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr2 WHERE georid=11;
COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.createBlank

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.createBlank(
    rasterType      IN INTEGER,
    ultCoord        IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
    dimSizes        IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
    cellValue       IN NUMBER,
    rasterDataTable IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    rasterID        IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL
) RETURN SDO_GEORASTER;
```

Description

Creates a blank GeoRaster object, in which all cells have the same value; the object must then be registered in the xxx_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA views (see the Usage Notes)

Parameters

rasterType

The 5-digit rasterType attribute value, as specified in [Section 2.1.1](#).

ultCoord

An array of the upper-left coordinate integer values for the GeoRaster object. The default value is (0, 0) for a GeoRaster object without a band dimension, and (0, 0, 0) for a GeoRaster object with a band dimension. If this parameter is null, the default value of 0 is used for each dimension. If a value in the specified array is null, the default value of 0 is used for the corresponding dimension. The value for the band dimension must be 0, and you do not need to specify it. (If you specify an array of values, the number of values must not be less than the number of the spatial dimensions or more than the number of total dimensions.)

dimSizes

The number of cells along each dimension. The number of values in the array must be equal to the total number of dimensions, and the size of each dimension must be explicitly specified. The row and column dimension sizes must be greater than 1.

cellValue

The cell value for all raster cells in the created GeoRaster object. Must be from 0 to 255, because the cell depth of the created GeoRaster object is 8BIT_UNSIGNED.

rasterDataTable

Name of the object table of type SDO_RASTER that stores the cell data blocks. Must not contain spaces, period separators, or mixed-case letters in a quoted string; the name is always converted to uppercase when stored in an SDO_GEORASTER object. The RDT should be in the same schema as its associated GeoRaster table. If you do not specify this parameter, GeoRaster generates a unique table name to be used for the raster data table. If you specify this parameter and the table already exists but is not an object table of type SDO_RASTER, an exception is raised.

rasterID

Number that uniquely identifies the cell blocks of this GeoRaster object in the raster data table. If you do not specify this parameter, a unique sequence number is generated for the ID.

Usage Notes

After creating the blank GeoRaster object and before performing any operations on the object, you must register it in the xxx_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA views by inserting the empty GeoRaster object into a GeoRaster table. (The xxx_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA views are described in [Section 2.4](#). GeoRaster operations are described in [Chapter 3](#).)

The created GeoRaster object has no spatial reference information; therefore, its spatial extent geometry has a null SRID (coordinate system) value. The spatial extent geometry reflects the `ultCoord` and `dimSizes` values.

This function does not require that the specified raster data table exist. However, the table must exist before any raster data can be inserted into it.

Although the cell depth of the created GeoRaster object is `8BIT_UNSIGNED`, you can change the cell depth after you create the blank GeoRaster object by calling the [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure. You can then call the [SDO_GEOR.setBlankCellValue](#) procedure to reset the cell value in a different range.

For guidelines that apply to the `SDO_GEOR.createBlank` and [SDO_GEOR.init](#) functions when a table has multiple GeoRaster object columns, see the Usage Notes for the [SDO_GEOR.init](#) function.

An exception is raised if any value for an input parameter is invalid.

Examples

The following example inserts a row containing a blank GeoRaster object into the table. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
INSERT INTO georaster_table (georid, georaster) VALUES (
    1,
    sdo_geor.createBlank(20001, SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(0,0),
                        SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1024,1024), 255, 'RDT_1')
);
```


SDO_GEOR.createTemplate

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.createTemplate(
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    rasterType   IN INTEGER,
    rasterSpec   IN VARCHAR2,
    maskLayers   IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    initRDTEnter IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL
);
```

Description

Populates a GeoRaster object with metadata of a general pattern, and optionally inserts entries with empty raster blocks into its raster data table.

Parameters

georaster

The GeoRaster object to be updated.

rasterType

The 5-digit rasterType attribute value, as specified in [Section 2.1.1](#).

rasterSpec

A string with raster specification parameters, as explained in the Usage Notes.

maskLayers

A string identifying the logical layer numbers on which there are associated bitmap masks. Use commas to delimit the values, and a hyphen to indicate a range (for example, 2–4 for layers 2, 3, and 4).

initRDTEnter

The string TRUE causes the raster data table to be populated; the string FALSE causes the raster data table not to be populated. If you do not specify this parameter, the raster data table is not populated.

Usage Notes

This function populates a GeoRaster object with metadata of a general pattern and optionally inserts proper rows (with empty raster blocks) into its raster data table. If the raster data table is to be populated, the raster data table must exist and the GeoRaster object must have been registered in the GeoRaster SYSDATA table.

In general, only use this procedure with an empty GeoRaster object to populate its XML metadata and raster blocks. If you use an existing (good) GeoRaster object, the GeoRaster object will be replaced with the new template object upon update.

The `rasterSpec` parameter must be a quoted string that contains one or more of the following keyword-value pairs:

- `dimSize` (for example, `dimSize=(256,256,3)`): Specifies the row, column, and band dimension sizes. This keyword must be specified and must be consistent with the `rasterType` parameter.
- `ultCoord` (for example, `ultCoord=(0,0,0)`): Specifies the upper-left coordinate integer values for the GeoRaster object. The default value is 0 for all the dimensions. The value for the band dimension must be 0.
- `cellDepth` (for example, `cellDepth=8BIT_S`): Specifies the cell depth of the GeoRaster object. Must be one of the following values (with `_U` indicating unsigned and `_S` indicating signed): `1BIT`, `2BIT`, `4BIT`, `8BIT_U`, `8BIT_S`, `16BIT_U`, `16BIT_S`, `32BIT_U`, `32BIT_S`, `32BIT_REAL`, or `64BIT_REAL`. The default value is `8BIT_U`.
- `interleaving` (for example, `interleaving=BIP`): Specifies the interleaving type. Must be one of the following values: `BSQ`, `BIL`, or `BIP`. The default value is `BSQ`.
- `blocking` (for example, `blocking=TRUE`): Specifies whether the GeoRaster object is blocked. Must be either `TRUE` or `FALSE`. The default value is `FALSE` if `blocksize` is not specified.
- `blocksize` (for example, `blocksize=(128,128,3)`): Specifies the block size for each dimension of the GeoRaster object. The values must be non-negative integers. A zero block size value means the corresponding dimension size is the real value. If `blocking` is set to `TRUE` but `blocksize` is not specified, the GeoRaster object's `blocksize` is $(256,256,B)$, where B is the band dimension size.
- `rLevel` (for example, `rLevel=2`): Specifies the maximum pyramid reduction level. Must be a positive integer. If you specify this keyword, the pyramid type is set to `DECREASE` in the metadata; otherwise the pyramid type is set to `NONE`.
- `resampling` (for example, `resampling=NN`): Specifies the resampling method. Must be one of the following: `NN` (value of the nearest neighbor cell in the original GeoRaster object), `BILINEAR` (distance-weighted average of the 4 nearest cells in the original GeoRaster object), `AVERAGE4` (simple average of the 4 nearest cells in the original GeoRaster object), `AVERAGE16` (simple average of the 16 nearest cells in the original GeoRaster object), `CUBIC` (cubic convolution of the 16 nearest cells in the original GeoRaster object). This keyword is ignored if `rLevel` is not set.
- `compression` (for example, `compression=JPEG-B`): Specifies the compression type of the GeoRaster object. Must be one of the following: `NONE`, `DEFLATE`, `JPEG-B`, or `JPEG-F`. The default value is `NONE`.
- `quality` (for example, `quality=75`): Specifies the JPEG compression quality, which is the degree of lossiness caused by the compression. Must be an integer from 0 (lowest quality) through 100 (highest quality). This keyword is ignored when the compression keyword is not specified or is not set to one of the JPEG types.

For more information about using this function in developing GeoRaster applications, see [Section 3.17](#).

Examples

The following example populates a GeoRaster object with metadata and initial raster data table rows.

```
DECLARE
  gr sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
```

```
INSERT INTO georaster_table (georid, georaster)
  VALUES (1, sdo_geor.init('RDT_1'))
  RETURNING georaster into gr;
sdo_geor.createTemplate(gr, 21001,
  'dimSize=(128,128,3) blocking=false rlevel=2',
  null, 'TRUE');
UPDATE georaster_table set georaster=gr where georid=1;
COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.deleteNODATA

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.deleteNODATA(  
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
    nodata       IN NUMBER);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.deleteNODATA(  
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
    nodata       IN SDO_RANGE_ARRAY);
```

Description

Deletes one or more NODATA values or value ranges.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Layer number in the GeoRaster object. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

nodata

Either a single numeric value, or an array of numbers or number ranges. Any NODATA value range is inclusive at the lower bound and exclusive at the upper bound.

The SDO_RANGE_ARRAY type is described in [Section 1.9](#)

Usage Notes

When a NODATA value or value range is deleted, the cell depth of the GeoRaster object is taken into consideration to generate the correct new ranges. If the cell depth specifies floating cell values, you can only remove existing single numeric NODATA values or remove a sub-range from an existing NODATA value range.

For information about NODATA values and value ranges, see [Section 1.9](#).

To add one or more NODATA values or value ranges, use the [SDO_GEOR.addNODATA](#) procedure. To return the NODATA values for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getNODATA](#) function.

Examples

The following example removes cell value 9 from the NODATA metadata associated with the object layer.

```
DECLARE  
    gr sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN
```

```
SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=0 FOR UPDATE;
SDO_GEOR.deleteNODATA(gr, 0, 9);
UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr WHERE georid=0;
COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.deletePyramid

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.deletePyramid(  
    georaster      IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER);
```

Description

Deletes the pyramid data of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object for which pyramid data is to be deleted.

Usage Notes

For information about pyramid data, see [Section 1.7](#).

If `georaster` is null or has no pyramid data, this procedure performs no operation.

An exception is raised if `georaster` is invalid.

Examples

The following example deletes the pyramid data for a GeoRaster object. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    gr1 sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO gr1 FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=21;  
  
    sdo_geor.deletePyramid(gr1);  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr1 WHERE georid=21;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/
```

SDO_GEOR.exportTo

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.exportTo(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    subsetParam  IN VARCHAR2,
    r_destFormat IN VARCHAR2,
    r_destType   IN VARCHAR2,
    r_destName   IN VARCHAR2,
    h_destFormat IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    h_destType   IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    h_destName   IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);

or

SDO_GEOR.exportTo(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    subsetParam  IN VARCHAR2,
    r_destFormat IN VARCHAR2,
    r_destBLOB   IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB);

or

SDO_GEOR.exportTo(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    subsetParam  IN VARCHAR2,
    r_destFormat IN VARCHAR2,
    r_destBLOB   IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,
    h_destFormat IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    h_destCLOB   IN OUT NOCOPY CLOB DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Exports a GeoRaster object or a subset of a GeoRaster object to a file or to a BLOB object.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object that will be exported.

subsetParam

String containing subset parameters, for exporting a subset of the GeoRaster object. The format and usage are as explained in [Section 1.4.1](#), although some keywords described in that section do not apply to this procedure. The following keywords are supported:

- `pLevel`: Pyramid level to be exported. The default is 0.
- `cropArea`: Specify the area to be exported in the format `cropArea = (startCol, startRow, endCol, endRow)`. `startCol` is the index of the leftmost pixel to be exported relative to the original image; `startRow` is the index of the top pixel to be exported; `endCol` is the index of the rightmost pixel to be exported; and `endRow` is the index of the bottom pixel to be exported. If `cropArea` is not specified, the entire image is exported.
- `layerNumbers`: Layer numbers of the layers to be exported. For example, `layerNumbers=(3-5)` exports layers 3, 4, and 5; and `layerNumbers=(1,3,5)` exports layers 1, 3, and 5.

r_destFormat

Raster destination format. Must be one of the following: TIFF, BMP, GeoTIFF, or PNG. (JPEG and GIF are not supported for this procedure.)

r_destType

Type of destination for the export operation. Must be `FILE`.

r_destName

Destination file name (with full path specification) if `destType` is `FILE`. Do not specify the file extension. If you are using this procedure only to export the world file, specify a null value for this parameter.

r_destBLOB

BLOB object to hold the image file resulting from the export operation.

h_destFormat

Geoheader destination format. Must be `WORLDFILE`.

h_destType

Geoheader type of destination for the export operation. Must be `FILE`.

h_destName

Geoheader destination file name (with full path specification) if `h_destType` is `FILE`. Do not specify the file extension.

h_destCLOB

CLOB object to hold the geoheader file resulting from the export operation.

Usage Notes

Use a format with both `r_XXX` and `h_XXX` parameters only if the raster image and geoheader are in separate files.

This procedure does not support JPEG or GIF as a destination file format. You can use the client-side GeoRaster exporter tool, described in [Section 1.13](#), to export to a JPEG file.

This procedure does not support GeoRaster objects that have a `cellDepth` value of 2BIT.

GeoRaster objects with a cell depth of 8 bits or greater that have a BSQ or BIL interleaving are exported in BIP interleaved format.

The GeoTIFF `PixelIsArea` raster space is equivalent to the GeoRaster upperleft-based cell coordinate system. An export to GeoTiff is always in `PixelIsArea` raster space, with a half-pixel adjustment of the affine transformation if the GeoRaster object is in center-based cell coordinate system.

To load GeoTIFF images with the SDO_GEOR.importFrom procedure, you will need the `xtiff-jai.jar` and `geotiff-jai.jar` libraries. For more information about these GeoTIFF libraries, see [Section 3.5](#).

Before you call this procedure, you must have write permission on the output file or the directory to contain the files. The following example (run as user `SYSTEM`) grants write permission on a specified file to user `HERMAN`:

```
call dbms_java.grant_permission('HERMAN','SYS:java.io.FilePermission',
    '/mydirectory/myimages/img1.tif', 'write' );
```

The maximum amount of GeoRaster data that can be exported in a single operation is 67 megabytes (MB). Thus, the maximum dimensions of a GeoRaster object that can be exported at one time must be such that $\text{width} \times \text{height} \times \text{bands} \times \text{cellDepth} / 8 \leq 67 \text{ MB}$ and $\text{rowBlockSize} \times \text{columnBlockSize} \times \text{bands} \times \text{cellDepth} / 8 \leq 67 \text{ MB}$. For example, for a 3-band, 8-bit GeoRaster object in which the width and height are equal:

- The largest exportable width and height are 4728x4728.
- The largest exportable block dimensions are 4096x4096.

Examples

The following example shows two export operations. The first operation exports an entire GeoRaster object (except for any georeferencing information) into a BMP format file. The second operation exports a subset of the GeoRaster object to a file with an ESRI world file.

```
DECLARE
    geor SDO_GEORASTER;
    fileName VARCHAR2(1024);
    tfwName VARCHAR2(1024);

BEGIN

    SELECT georaster INTO geor FROM georaster_table WHERE georid = 1;

    -- Export the whole GeoRaster object into a BMP file, excluding any
    -- georeferencing information.
    sdo_geor.exportTo(geor, NULL, 'BMP', 'file',
        '/mydirectory/myimages/img1_export');

    -- Export a subset to a file with a world file.
    fileName := '/mydir/parrotExported';
    tfwName := '/mydir/parrotWorldFile';
    SELECT georaster INTO geor FROM georaster_table WHERE georid = 8;
    sdo_geor.exportTo(geor, 'cropArea=(0,0,500,500)',
        'TIFF', 'file', fileName, 'WORLDFILE', 'FILE', tfwName);

END;
/
```

The following example exports GeoRaster objects into BLOB and CLOB objects.

```
CREATE TABLE blob_table (blob_col BLOB, blobid NUMBER unique, clob_col CLOB);
INSERT INTO blob_table values (empty_blob(), 3, null);
INSERT INTO blob_table VALUES (empty_blob(), 4, empty_clob());

DECLARE
    lobd1 BLOB;
```

```
lobd2 BLOB;
lobd3 CLOB;
geor1 SDO_GEORASTER;
geor2 SDO_GEORASTER;

BEGIN

-- Example 1: Export to BLOB.
SELECT blob_col INTO lobd1 FROM blob_table WHERE blobid=3 for update;
SELECT georaster INTO geor1 FROM georaster_table WHERE georid = 13;
sdo_geor.exportTo(geor1, '', 'TIFF', lobd1);
UPDATE blob_table set blob_col = lobd1 WHERE blobid=3;
COMMIT;

-- Example 2: Export GeoRaster to BLOB with world file exported to CLOB.
SELECT blob_col INTO lobd2 FROM blob_table WHERE blobid=4 for update;
SELECT clob_col INTO lobd3 FROM blob_table WHERE blobid=4 for update;
SELECT georaster INTO geor2 FROM georaster_table WHERE georid = 8;
sdo_geor.exportTo(geor2, 'cropArea=(0,0,500,500)', 'TIFF', lobd2,
  'WORLDFILE', lobd3);
UPDATE blob_table set blob_col = lobd2, clob_col = lobd3 WHERE blobid = 4;
COMMIT;

END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.generateBlockMBR

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.generateBlockMBR(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER);
```

Description

Computes the minimum bounding rectangle (MBR) for each block in a GeoRaster object, and sets the `blockMBR` attribute for each raster block in the raster data table.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This procedure does not change the GeoRaster object. It sets the value of the `blockMBR` attribute (described in [Section 2.2.6](#)) in each row of the raster data table associated with the GeoRaster object.

If you created the GeoRaster object as described in [Section 3.2](#), the `blockMBR` attribute values were automatically calculated and they should not need to be validated or generated. However, if the GeoRaster object was generated by a third party, you should validate the `blockMBR` attribute values using the [SDO_GEOR.validateBlockMBR](#) function; and if any are not valid, call the `SDO_GEOR.generateBlockMBR` procedure.

Examples

The following example computes the MBR for a specified GeoRaster object and sets its `blockMBR` attribute.

```
DECLARE  
    gr sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.generateBlockMBR(gr);  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/
```

SDO_GEOR.generatePyramid

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.generatePyramid(  
    georaster      IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidParams  IN VARCHAR2,  
    bgValues       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Generates pyramid data, which is stored together with the original data.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object for which pyramid data is to be generated and stored.

pyramidParams

A string containing the pyramid parameters. See the Usage Notes for information about the available keywords and values.

bgValues

Background values for filling partially empty raster blocks. It is only useful when the source GeoRaster object has empty raster blocks and the current operation leads to partially empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)). The number of elements in the SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY object must be either one (same filling value used for all bands) or the band dimension size (a different filling value for each band, respectively). For example, SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY (1, 5, 10) fills the first band with 1, the second band with 5, and the third band with 10.

The filling values must be valid cell values as specified by the target cell depth background values for filling sparse data.

Usage Notes

For information about pyramid data, see [Section 1.7](#).

pyramidParams must be a quoted string that contains one or more of the following keywords, each with an appropriate value:

- **rLevel** (for example, **rLevel=2**): Specifies the maximum reduction level: the number of pyramid levels to create at a smaller (reduced) size than the original object. If you do not specify this keyword, pyramid levels are generated until the smaller of the number of rows or columns is between 64 and 128. The dimension sizes at each lower resolution level are equal to the truncated integer values of the dimension sizes at the next higher resolution level, divided by 2.
- **resampling** (for example, **resampling=NN**): Specifies the resampling method. Must be one of the following: **NN** (value of the nearest neighbor cell in the original GeoRaster object), **BILINEAR** (distance-weighted average of the 4 nearest cells in the original GeoRaster object), **AVERAGE4** (simple average of the 4 nearest cells in the original GeoRaster object), **AVERAGE16** (simple average of the 16 nearest cells in the original GeoRaster object), **CUBIC** (cubic convolution of the 16 nearest cells in the original GeoRaster object).

- `nodata` (for example, `nodata=TRUE`): Specifies whether NODATA values and value ranges should be considered during the procedure. Must be either `TRUE` (NODATA values and value ranges should be considered) or `FALSE` (NODATA values and value ranges should not be considered). The default value is `FALSE`. If the value is `TRUE` and the resampling method is `BILINEAR`, `AVERAGE4`, `AVERAGE16` or `CUBIC`, whenever a cell value involved in the resampling calculation is a NODATA value, the result of the resampling is also a NODATA value. The resulting NODATA value is the minimum NODATA value associated with the current raster layer, if multiple NODATA values or value ranges exist.

If `georaster` is null or is a blank GeoRaster object, or if pyramid data exists for `georaster` but it was created with the same pyramid parameters specified in `pyramidParams`, this procedure performs no operation.

If pyramid data exists for `georaster` and it was created using different pyramid parameters from those specified in `pyramidParams`, the old pyramid data is deleted and new pyramid data is generated.

If you do not specify an `rLevel` value, the `rLevel` value is set to the default, which is calculated as follows:

$$(\text{int})(\log_2(a / 64))$$

In the preceding calculation:

- `log2` is a logarithmic function with 2 as its base.
- `a` is the smaller of the original row or column dimension size.

In the default case, the smaller of the row and column dimension sizes of the top-level overview (the smallest top-level pyramid) is between 64 and 128. If you specify an `rLevel` value greater than the maximum reduced-resolution level, the `rLevel` value is set to the maximum reduced-resolution level, which is calculated as follows:

$$(\text{int})(\log_2(a))$$

In this case, the smaller of the row and column dimension sizes of the top-level overview is 1.

An exception is raised if `georaster` is invalid.

Examples

The following example creates pyramid data for a GeoRaster object.

```
DECLARE
  gr sdo_georaster;
BEGIN

  SELECT georaster INTO gr
    FROM georaster_table WHERE georid = 6 FOR UPDATE;

  -- Generate pyramids.
  sdo_geor.generatePyramid(gr, 'rLevel=5, resampling=NN');

  -- Update the original GeoRaster object.
  UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = gr WHERE georid = 6;

  COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.generateSpatialExtent

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.generateSpatialExtent(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    height    IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL  
    ) RETURN SDO_GEOMETRY;
```

Description

Generates a Spatial geometry that contains the spatial extent (footprint) of the GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

height
Number specifying the Z value for three-dimensional (X, Y, Z) georeferencing.

Usage Notes

The returned SDO_GEOMETRY object is based on the model coordinate system of the GeoRaster object. If the GeoRaster object is not georeferenced, the SDO_GEOMETRY object has a null SDO_SRID value, which means the footprint geometry is in cell space; otherwise, the SDO_SRID value of the SDO_GEOMETRY object is the model SRID. Specifically:

- If the GeoRaster object is not georeferenced or if the model coordinate system is projected, the spatial extent object is a single polygon derived from eight boundary points.
- If the model coordinate system is geodetic, the spatial extent is densified according to the object's spatial footprint. If the area of the footprint is larger than half of the Earth's surface, the generated spatial extent object is a collection of geodetic polygons; otherwise, the result is a single geodetic polygon.

The footprint is automatically adjusted, based on the GeoRaster object's model coordinate location (CENTER or UPPERLEFT), to cover the whole area in the model space. CENTER is the default model coordinate location for non-georeferenced cases.

If the model coordinate system is three-dimensional, the generated spatial extent is a three-dimensional geometry. To build a spatial index based on the generated value, you may need to convert it into a two-dimensional geometry before saving it in the `spatialExtent` attribute of the GeoRaster object. For more information about cross-dimensionality transformations, see *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.

This function does not set the spatial extent of the GeoRaster object (`spatialExtent` attribute, described in [Section 2.1.2](#)). For information about setting the spatial extent, see [Section 3.6](#).

If `georaster` is null, this function returns a null SDO_GEOMETRY object. If `georaster` is not valid, an exception is raised.

Examples

The following example generates a three-dimensional spatial extent, with a Z or height dimension value of 10, in the geographic 3D coordinate system 4327 (the model SRID). (The output is slightly reformatted.)

```
SELECT SDO_GEOR.generateSpatialExtent(georaster,10) spatialExtent
FROM georaster_table where georid=10;

SPATIALEXTENT(A.GEORASTER,10) (SDO_GTYPE, SDO_SRID, SDO_POINT(X, Y, Z), SDO_ELEM_IN
-----
SDO_GEOMETRY(3003, 4327, NULL, SDO_ELEM_INFO_ARRAY(1, 1003, 1), SDO_ORDINATE_
ARRAY(.181818182, 1.1627907, 10, 12.1228111, 1.07010227, 10, 19.3902574,
1.07010229, 10, 25.1482989, 1.07010229, 10, 30.0714774, 1.07010229,
10, 34.4500035, 1.07010229, 10, 38.3920079, 1.07010229, 10, 42.0490801,
1.07010229, 10, 45.4612165, 1.07010229, 10, 48.6719786, 1.07010229, 10,
53.6193472, 1.07010229, 10, 53.6193472, 12.346373, 10, 53.6178888, 15.3903048,
10, 53.6178888, 18.3032341, 10, 50.6322061, 18.3032341, 10, 47.5331761,
18.3032341, 10, 44.2541078, 18.3032341, 10, 40.7594212, 18.3032341, 10, 37,
18.3032341, 10, 32.9046537, 18.3032341, 10, 28.3630834, 18.3032341, 10,
23.1869539, 18.3032341, 10, 17, 18.3032341, 10, -2.220E-16, 18.3032341, 10, 0,
16.3247208, 10, -2.220E-16, 13.6133114, 10, .181818182, 1.1627907, 10))
```

The following examples return the spatial extent geometry of GeoRaster objects in the GEORASTER column of the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (They refer to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1 in Section 1.4.1.](#))

```
SELECT sdo_geor.generateSpatialExtent(georaster) spatialExtent
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=2;

SPATIALEXTENT(SDO_GTYPE, SDO_SRID, SDO_POINT(X, Y, Z), SDO_ELEM_INFO, SDO_ORDINA
-----

SDO_GEOMETRY(2003, NULL, NULL, SDO_ELEM_INFO_ARRAY(1, 1003, 1), SDO_ORDINATE_ARR
AY(0, 0, 256, 0, 511, 0, 511, 256, 511, 511, 256, 511, 0, 511, 0, 256, 0, 0))

SET NUMWIDTH 20
SELECT sdo_geor.generateSpatialExtent(georaster) spatialExtent
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;

SPATIALEXTENT(SDO_GTYPE, SDO_SRID, SDO_POINT(X, Y, Z), SDO_ELEM_INFO,
SDO_ORDINA
-----

SDO_GEOMETRY(2003, 82263, NULL, SDO_ELEM_INFO_ARRAY(1, 1003, 1), SDO_ORDINATE_AR
RAY(1828466.0909315, 646447.1932945, 1828466.0909315, 644479.85524, 1828466.0909
315, 642512.5171855, 1830433.428986, 642512.5171855, 1832400.7670405, 642512.517
1855, 1832400.7670405, 644479.85524, 1832400.7670405, 646447.1932945, 1830433.42
8986, 646447.1932945, 1828466.0909315, 646447.1932945))
```

SDO_GEOR.generateStatistics

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.generateStatistics(  
    georaster      IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    samplingFactor IN VARCHAR2,  
    samplingWindow IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,  
    histogram      IN VARCHAR2,  
    layerNumbers   IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    useBin         IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'TRUE',  
    binFunction    IN MDSYS.SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL,  
    nodata         IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'FALSE'  
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.generateStatistics(  
    georaster      IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    samplingFactor IN VARCHAR2,  
    samplingWindow IN SDO_GEOMETRY,  
    histogram      IN VARCHAR2,  
    layerNumbers   IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    useBin         IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'TRUE',  
    binFunction    IN MDSYS.SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL,  
    nodata         IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'FALSE'  
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Computes and sets statistical data associated with one or more layers.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

samplingFactor

Sampling factor in the format 'samplingFactor=n', with the denominator *n* in $1/(n*n)$ representing the number of cells skipped in both row and column dimensions in computing the statistics. For example, if `samplingFactor` is 4, one-sixteenth of the cells are sampled; but if `samplingFactor` is 1, all cells are sampled. The higher the value, the less accurate the statistics are likely to be, but the more quickly they will be computed.

samplingWindow

Sampling window: a rectangular window for which to set statistics, specified either as a numeric array with the lower-left and upper-right coordinates or as an SDO_GEOMETRY object. The SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY type is defined as VARRAY(1048576) OF NUMBER. The window must be inside the extent in cell space. The default for this parameter is the entire image.

histogram

Specify TRUE to cause a histogram to be computed and stored, or FALSE to cause a histogram not to be computed and stored. Histograms are discussed in [Section 2.3.1](#). The XML definitions of the <histogram> element and the histogramType complex type are included in [Appendix A](#).

layerNumbers

Numbers of the layers for which to compute the statistics. This is a string that can include numbers, number ranges indicated by hyphens (-), and commas to separate numbers and number ranges. For example, '1, 3-5, 7' specifies layers 1, 3, 4, 5, and 7. Layer 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

useBin

Specifies whether or not to use a provided bin function (specified in the binFunction parameter) when generating statistics. TRUE (the default) causes a bin function to be used as follows: (1) the bin function specified by the binFunction parameter, if it is not null; otherwise, (2) the bin function specified by the <binFunction> element in the GeoRaster XML metadata, if one is specified; otherwise, (3) a dynamically generated bin function, as explained in the Usage Notes. FALSE causes a dynamically generated bin function to be used, and causes the binFunction parameter and <binFunction> element to be ignored.

For information about bin functions, see the Usage Notes for the [SDO_GEOR.setBinFunction](#) procedure.

binFunction

Bin function as an array whose elements specify the bin type, total number of bins, first bin number, minimum cell value, and maximum cell value. The SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY type is defined as VARRAY(1048576) OF NUMBER. For more information about the bin function for SDO_GEOR.generateStatistics, see the Usage Notes. For information about bin functions and an example, see the Usage Notes for the [SDO_GEOR.setBinFunction](#) procedure.

nodata

Specifies whether or not to compare each cell values with NODATA values defined in the metadata when computing statistics. TRUE causes all pixels with a NODATA value not to be considered; FALSE (the default) causes pixels with NODATA values to be considered as regular pixels. NODATA values and value ranges are discussed in [Section 1.9](#).

Usage Notes

This function computes and sets the statistical data described by the <statisticDataSetType> element in the GeoRaster metadata XML schema, which is described in [Appendix A](#).

If histogram is TRUE, this function determines the range of each bin based on the bin function being used, and within each range it computes the count of each pixel value. The histogram and the bin function are related as follows: each bin is mapped to

a (value, count) pair of the histogram, and the lower boundary of each bin is mapped to corresponding value of histogram (value, count) pair, with the following exceptions:

- If `Min_r < Min`, then one more pair (`Min_r`, count) is added as the first pair of the histogram. (`Min_r` is the real minimum value of the data set computed by this function, and `Min` is the `min` value specified in the bin function.)
- If `Max_r > Max`, then one more pair (`Max_r`, count) is added as the last pair of the histogram. (`Max_r` is the real maximum value of the data set computed by this function, and `Max` is the `max` value specified in the bin function.)
- Leading and trailing count=0 pairs in the histogram are suppressed. For example:
 (1,0) (2,0) (3,11) (4,12) becomes (3,11) (4,12)
 (1,11) (2,12) (3,0) (4,0) becomes (1,11) (2,12)

If `histogram` is `TRUE`, any existing histogram in the XML metadata is replaced by the new generated histogram.

`SQO_GEOR.generateStatistics` supports only `LINEAR` bin functions (`binType = 0`), not `LOGARITHM` or `EXPLICIT` bin functions. (The XML definitions of all bin function types are in [Appendix A](#).) If the `useBin` parameter value is `FALSE`, this function ignores any `binFunction` parameter value and any `<binFunction>` element in the GeoRaster XML metadata, and it uses a `LINEAR` bin function in which the `min` and `max` values are the actual minimum and maximum values of the data set, and the `numbins` value depends on the cell depth, as follows:

- If `cellDepth = 1`, `numbins = 2`.
- If `cellDepth = 2`, `numbins = 4`.
- If `cellDepth = 4`, `numbins = 8`.
- If `cellDepth >= 8`, `numbins = 256`.

If the `useBin` parameter value is `TRUE`, this function uses a bin function as follows:

1. If the `binFunction` parameter specifies a valid bin function, it is used.
2. Otherwise, if a valid bin function is defined in the GeoRaster metadata, it is used.
3. Otherwise, the same bin function is used as when the `useBin` parameter value is `FALSE`.

Contrast this function, which causes GeoRaster to compute and set the statistics, with the [SDO_GEOR.setStatistics](#) procedure, in which you specify the statistics to be set.

To retrieve the statistical data associated with a layer, use the [SDO_GEOR.getStatistics](#) function.

Examples

The following example generates the statistical data and a histogram.

```
DECLARE
  gr SDO_GEORASTER;
  ret VARCHAR2(256);
  window SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY := SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(20,10,50,50);
BEGIN
  SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1 FOR UPDATE;
  SDO_GEOR.setBinFunction(gr,1,sdo_number_array(0,10,1,50,200));
  ret := SDO_GEOR.generateStatistics(gr, 'samplingFactor=5', window, 'TRUE',
    '1-1', 'TRUE');
  UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr WHERE georid=1;
  COMMIT;
```

```
END;  
/
```

SDO_GEOR.georeference

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.georeference(  
    georaster           IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    srid                IN NUMBER,  
    modelCoordinateLocation IN NUMBER,  
    xCoefficients       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,  
    yCoefficients       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY);
```

Description

Georeferences a GeoRaster object using specified cell-to-model transformation coefficients.

Parameters

georaster

The SDO_GEORASTER object to be georeferenced.

srid

Model coordinate system. Must not be null or 0 (zero). It can be a value from the SRID column of the MDSYS.CS_SRS table. If it is not a value from the SRID column of the MDSYS.CS_SRS table, the SRID is not supported by Oracle Spatial, and some SRID-related operations may not be supported.

modelCoordinateLocation

A value specifying the model location of the base of the area represented by a cell: 0 for CENTER or 1 for UPPERLEFT.

xCoefficients

An array specifying the A, B, and C coefficient values in the calculation, as explained in the Usage Notes.

yCoefficients

An array specifying the D, E, and F coefficient values in the calculation, as explained in the Usage Notes.

Usage Notes

Use this procedure to georeference a GeoRaster object based on an existing affine transformation. Georeferencing is explained in [Section 1.6](#) and [Section 3.5](#).

This procedure assumes that in the original georeferencing information in the source data, such as in an ESRI world file, the transformation formulas are the following:

$$\begin{aligned}x &= A * \text{column} + B * \text{row} + C \\y &= D * \text{column} + E * \text{row} + F\end{aligned}$$

Specify the preceding A, B, C, D, E, and F coefficients to the SDO_GEOR.georeference procedure. They are automatically adjusted internally to produce the correct georeferencing result: a, b, c, d, e, and f coefficients, as in the following formulas:

$$\text{row} = a + b * x + c * y$$

```
column = d + e * x + f * y
```

In these formulas:

- row = Row index of the cell in raster space.
- column = Column index of the cell in raster space.
- x = East-West position of the point on the ground or in model space.
- y = North-South position of the point on the ground or in model space.
- a, b, c, d, e, and f are coefficients, and they are stored in the GeoRaster SRS metadata.
- $b*f - c*e$ should not be equal to 0 (zero).

In these formulas, if $b = 0$, $f = 0$, $c = -e$, and both c and e are not 0 (zero), the raster data is called rectified, and the formula becomes:

```
row    = a + c * y
column = d - c * x
```

This procedure sets the spatial resolutions of the GeoRaster object.

The following also perform operations related to georeferencing:

- The [SDO_GEOR.setSRS](#) procedure sets or deletes georeferencing information.
- The [SDO_GEOR.importFrom](#) procedure can load an ESRI world file or a Digital Globe RPC file from a file or from a CLOB object. It also loads geometadata from a GeoTIFF file.
- The GeoRaster loader tool (described in [Section 1.13](#)) can load an ESRI world file, a Digital Globe RPC file, or a GeoTIFF file.

Examples

The following example georeferences a GeoRaster object, and it calls the [SDO_GEOR.getSRS](#) function to retrieve information related to the spatial referencing of the object. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1-1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
  gr sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
  SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid = 1 FOR UPDATE;
  sdo_geor.georeference(gr, 82394, 1,
                        sdo_number_array(28.5, 0, 1232804.04),
                        sdo_number_array(0, -28.5, 13678.09));
  UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = gr WHERE georid = 1;
  COMMIT;
END;
```

PL/SQL procedure successfully completed.

```
SET NUMWIDTH 20
SELECT georid, sdo_geor.getSRS(georaster) SRS FROM georaster_table
  WHERE georid = 1;

          GEORID
-----
SRS(ISREFERENCED, ISRECTIFIED, ISORTHORECTIFIED, SRID,
```

SPATIALRESOLUTION, SPATIA

1
SDO_GEOR_SRS('TRUE', 'TRUE', NULL, 82394, SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(28.5, 28.5), NULL, NU
LL, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, NULL, NULL, NULL, SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 2, 1, 3,
479.93298245614, 0, -.0350877192982456), SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 0, 0, 1, 1), SDO_N
UMBER_ARRAY(1, 2, 1, 3, -43256.2821052632, .0350877192982456, 0), SDO_NUMBER_ARR
AY(1, 0, 0, 1, 1))

SDO_GEOR.getBandDimSize

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getBandDimSize(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the number of bands in a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

For an explanation of bands, see [Section 1.5](#).
If `georaster` or its metadata is null, this function returns a null value.

Examples

The following example returns the spatial dimension sizes and the number of bands (one in this case) for a GeoRaster object. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#). The output is reformatted for readability.)

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getSpatialDimSizes(georaster) spatialDimSizes,  
       sdo_geor.getBandDimSize(georaster) bandDimSize  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=21;
```

SPATIALDIMSIZES	BANDDIMSIZE
-----	-----
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(512, 512)	1

SDO_GEOR.getBeginDateTime

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getBeginDateTime(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE;
```

Description

Returns the beginning date and time for raster data collection in the metadata for a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

To set the beginning date and time for raster data collection in the metadata for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setBeginDateTime](#) procedure.

If `georaster` or its metadata is null, this function returns a null value.

Examples

The following example returns the beginning and ending dates and times for raster data collection in the metadata for the GeoRaster object in a table named GEORASTER_TABLE where the GEORID column contains the value 4. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getBeginDateTime(georaster) beginDateTime,  
       sdo_geor.getEndDateTime(georaster) endDateTime  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

```
BEGINDATETIME
```

```
-----  
ENDDATETIME
```

```
-----  
01-JAN-00 05.00.00.000000000 AM +00:00  
15-NOV-02 08.00.00.000000000 PM +00:00
```

SDO_GEOR.getBinFunction

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getBinFunction(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER
) RETURN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY;
```

Description

Gets the bin function associated with a layer.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to return the bin type. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns the bin function as an array whose elements specify the bin type, total number of bins, first bin number, minimum cell value, and maximum cell value. The SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY type is defined as `VARRAY(1048576) OF NUMBER`.

If the bin type is `EXPLICIT`, an external bin table is used and this function returns a null value.

For a more detailed explanation of the bin function format, see the Usage Notes for the [SDO_GEOR.setBinFunction](#) procedure.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null, negative, or greater than the maximum layer number.

Examples

The following example gets the bin function for layer 3 of a specified GeoRaster object.

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getBinFunction(georaster,3) FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;

SDO_GEOR.GETBINFUNCTION(GEORASTER,3)
-----
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(0, 10, 1, 0, 511)
```

SDO_GEOR.getBinTable

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getBinTable(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the name of the bin table associated with a layer.

Note: GeoRaster does not perform operations using the bin table in the current release.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to return the bin table name. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function is relevant only if the bin type is `EXPLICIT`. To retrieve the bin type, use the [SDO_GEOR.getBinType](#) function.

To specify a bin table for a layer, use the [SDO_GEOR.setBinTable](#) procedure.

See also the information in the Usage Notes for the [SDO_GEOR.getBinType](#) function.

If `georaster` or its metadata is null, this function returns a null value.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null, negative, or greater than the maximum layer number.

Examples

The following example returns the name of the bin table for layer number 4 of a specified GeoRaster object in a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getBinTable(georaster, 4) FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

SDO_GEOR.getBinType

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getBinType(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the bin type associated with a layer.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to return the bin type. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns one of the following bin type values: LINEAR, LOGARITHM, or EXPLICIT.

The LINEAR bin type is defined as follows:

```
binNumber = numbins * (cellValue - min) / (max - min) + firstBinNumber
if (binNumber less than 0) binNumber = firstBinNumber
if (binNumber greater than or equal to numbins) binNumber = numbins +
firstBinNumber - 1
```

The LOGARITHM bin type is defined as follows:

```
binNumber = numbins * (ln (1.0 + ((cellValue - min)/(max - min)))/ ln (2.0)) +
firstBinNumber
if (binNumber less than 0) binNumber = firstBinNumber
if (binNumber greater than or equal to numbins) binNumber = numbins +
firstBinNumber - 1
```

The EXPLICIT bin type means that the value (or value range) for each bin is stored in a bin table (which you can set using the [SDO_GEOR.setBinTable](#) procedure and retrieve using the [SDO_GEOR.getBinTable](#) function).

A bin function maps values or value ranges of the GeoRaster cells to specific bin numbers, which are all integers. GeoRaster does not provide interfaces to manipulate and process bin functions.

If *georaster* or its metadata is null, this function returns a null value.

An exception is raised if *layerNumber* is null, negative, or greater than the maximum layer number.

Examples

The following example returns the bin types for layers 0 and 1 of a GeoRaster object. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#). The output is reformatted for readability.)

```
SELECT substr(sdo_geor.getBinType(georaster, 0),1,20) binType0,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getBinType(georaster, 1),1,20) binType1  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

BINTYPE0	BINTYPE1
-----	-----
EXPLICIT	LINEAR

SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMask

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMask(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    storageParam IN VARCHAR2,
    mask         IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER);
```

Description

Gets the bitmap mask that is associated with a GeoRaster object or a layer in a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

The layer on which to perform the operation. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

storageParam

A string specifying storage parameters, as explained in [Section 1.4.1](#).

mask

The resulting GeoRaster object to hold the bitmap mask. Must be either a valid existing GeoRaster object or an empty GeoRaster object. (Empty GeoRaster objects are explained in [Section 1.4.3](#).) Cannot be the same GeoRaster object as the input GeoRaster object (*georaster* parameter).

Usage Notes

If no bitmap mask is associated with the specified layer of the GeoRaster object, the resulting GeoRaster object is not updated.

If the *storageParam* parameter is null, the resulting GeoRaster object has a *celldepth* value of 1BIT *celldepth*, has DEFLATE compression if the input GeoRaster object is compressed, and has the same interleaving type and blocking size as the input GeoRaster object. It also contains all the bitmap mask pyramids if the input GeoRaster object has pyramids built on it.

A bitmap mask may have empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)). If there is reblocking that leads to partially empty raster blocks, any cells in a partially empty block that are derived from an empty raster block are filled with the value 0 (zero).

For an explanation of bitmap masks, see [Section 1.8](#).

Examples

The following example retrieves the bitmap mask associated with the object layer of the specified GeoRaster object.

```
DECLARE
```

```
    gr sdo_georaster;
    mk sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
    INSERT INTO georaster_table (georid, georaster)
        VALUES (100, sdo_geor.init('rdt_1', 100))
        RETURNING georaster INTO mk;
    sdo_geor.getBitmapMask(gr, 0, 'compression=none', mk);
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=mk WHERE georid=100;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMaskSubset

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMaskSubset(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    pyramidLevel IN VARCHAR2,
    window       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
    rasterBlob   IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,
    storageParam IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMaskSubset(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    pyramidLevel IN VARCHAR2,
    inWindow     IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
    rasterBlob   IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,
    outWindow    OUT SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
    storageParam IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMaskSubset(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    pyramidLevel IN VARCHAR2,
    window       IN SDO_GEOMETRY,
    rasterBlob   IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,
    storageParam IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMaskSubset(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    pyramidLevel IN VARCHAR2,
    inWindow     IN SDO_GEOMETRY,
    rasterBlob   IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,
    outWindow    OUT SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
    storageParam IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Gets a subset of a bitmap mask.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer on which to perform the operation. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

pyramidLevel

Pyramid level containing the specified cell.

window, inWindow

A rectangular window for the subset, specified either as a numeric array with the lower-left and upper-right coordinates or as an SDO_GEOMETRY object. The SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY type is defined as `VARRAY(1048576) OF NUMBER`.

rasterBlob

BLOB to hold the output (the resulting subset).

outWindow

An SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY object identifying the coordinates of the upper-left and lower-right corners of the output window in the cell space

storageParam

A string specifying storage parameters to be applied in creating rasterBlob. The only storageParam keywords supported for this procedure are `celldepth`, `compression`, `interleaving`, and `quality`; all other keywords are ignored. Storage parameters are explained in [Section 1.4.1](#).

If the storageParam parameter is null, the resulting GeoRaster object has a `celldepth` value of 1BIT `celldepth`, has `DEFLATE` compression if the input GeoRaster object is compressed, and has the same interleaving type as the input GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

If there is no bitmap associated with the specified GeoRaster object at the specified raster layer, or the specified input window does not intersect with the spatial extent of the GeoRaster object, the procedure returns with rasterBlob truncated to length zero and the outWindow set to a null value.

This procedure operates on a single GeoRaster object. The procedure has four formats, depending on whether the input window is specified as a geometry object or as the upper-left and lower-right corners of a box, and on whether the outWindow parameter is used to return the coordinates of the output window.

If the window or inWindow parameter data type is SDO_GEOMETRY, the SDO_SRID value must be one of the following: null (to specify raster space) or a value from the SRID column of the MDSYS.CS_SRS table.

If the SDO_SRID values for the window or inWindow parameter geometry and the model space are different, the geometry parameter is automatically transformed to the coordinate system of the model space before the operation is performed. (Raster space and model space are explained in [Section 1.3](#).)

If the window parameter specifies a geodetic MBR, it cannot cross the date line meridian. For information about geodetic MBRs, see *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.

After the procedure completes, the rasterBLOB parameter contains the cell (pixel) data in the cropped window without tiling. The cropped window is the overlapping portion of the specified window of interest and the source GeoRaster object's spatial extent. If the outWindow parameter is specified, after the procedure completes it contains the coordinates of the cropped window in the cell space.

A bitmap mask may have empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)). Any cells in the output window that are derived from an empty raster block are filled with the value 0 in the output BLOB.

The BLOB has no padding, except when the cell depth is less than 8 bits and the total number of bits needed for the output cannot be divided by 8; in these cases, unlike normal padding, only the last byte of the result is padded with 0 (zeros) for the trailing bits.

You can specify compression regardless of whether the input GeoRaster object is compressed or not. To have decompressed output for a compressed input GeoRaster object, specify `compression=NONE` in the `storageParam` parameter. For information about GeoRaster compression and decompression, see [Section 1.10](#).

For an explanation of bitmap masks, see [Section 1.8](#).

Examples

The following example retrieves a subset of a bitmap mask associated with the object layer of a specified GeoRaster object.

```
DECLARE
  gr sdo_georaster;
  lb blob;
BEGIN
  SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
  dbms_lob.createTemporary(lb, TRUE);
  sdo_geor.getBitmapMaskSubset(gr, 0, 0, sdo_number_array(0,0,99,99), lb,
'compression=none');
  dbms_lob.freeTemporary(lb);
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMaskValue

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMaskValue(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,  
    pyramidLevel IN VARCHAR2,  
    rowNumber    IN NUMBER,  
    colNumber    IN NUMBER  
) RETURN NUMBER;
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.getBitmapMaskValue(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,  
    pyramidLevel IN VARCHAR2,  
    ptGeom       IN SDO_GEOMETRY  
) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Gets the value of a single cell from a bitmap mask.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer on which to perform the operation. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

pyramidLevel

Pyramid level containing the specified cell.

rowNumber

Row number in cell space.

colNumber

Column number in cell space.

ptGeom

Point geometry in cell space or model space.

Usage Notes

You can specify the cell by its row and column numbers or by a point geometry object.

If there is no bitmap associated with the specified GeoRaster object at the specified raster layer, or the specified cell is in an empty raster block, the function returns a null value.

For an explanation of bitmap masks, see [Section 1.8](#).

Examples

The following example gets the value of four cells from the bitmap mask associated with a specified GeoRaster object.

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getBitmapMaskValue(georaster,0,0,0,0) c1,  
       sdo_geor.getBitmapMaskValue(georaster,0,0,9,9) c2,  
       sdo_geor.getBitmapMaskValue(georaster,0,0,9,10) c3,  
       sdo_geor.getBitmapMaskValue(georaster,0,0,10,9) c4  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=0;
```

SDO_GEOR.getBlankCellValue

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getBlankCellValue(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the cell value for all cells if a specified GeoRaster object is a blank GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

In a blank GeoRaster object, all cells have the same cell value. This function returns the cell value for all cells if the specified GeoRaster object is a blank GeoRaster object.

To set the cell value to be used if a specified GeoRaster object is a blank GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setBlankCellValue](#) procedure. To determine if a specified GeoRaster object is a blank GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.isBlank](#) function.

If *georaster* is null, invalid, or is not a blank GeoRaster object, the SDO_GEOR.getBlankCellValue function returns a null value.

Examples

The following example returns the blank cell values for all blank GeoRaster objects in the GEORASTER column of table GEORASTER_TABLE.

```
SELECT georid, sdo_geor.getBlankCellValue(georaster) blankValue  
FROM georaster_table WHERE sdo_geor.isBlank(georaster)='TRUE';
```

GEORID	BLANKVALUE
1	255
2	155

SDO_GEOR.getBlockingType

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getBlockingType(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the blocking type for a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function returns one of the following values: NONE or REGULAR:

- NONE means that the GeoRaster object is not blocked, but is a single BLOB object.
- REGULAR means that the GeoRaster object uses regular blocking, that is, each block has the same dimension sizes.

If `georaster` or its metadata is null, this function returns a null value.

Examples

The following example returns the cell depth, interleaving type, and blocking type of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 21 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getCellDepth(georaster) CellDepth,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getInterleavingType(georaster),1,8) interleavingType,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getBlockingType(georaster),1,8) blocking  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=21;  
  
CELLDEPTH INTERLEA BLOCKING  
-----  
      8 BSQ      REGULAR
```

SDO_GEOR.getBlockSize

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getBlockSize(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY;
```

Description

Returns the number of cells for each dimension in each block of a GeoRaster object in an array showing the number of cells for each row, column, and (if relevant) band.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

If `georaster` or its metadata is null, or if `georaster` is not blocked, this function returns a null value.

Examples

The following example returns the number of cells (512 in each dimension) in each block of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 21 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getBlockSize(georaster) blockSize  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=21;
```

```
BLOCKSIZE
```

```
-----  
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(512, 512)
```

SDO_GEOR.getCellCoordinate

Format

```

SDO_GEOR.getCellCoordinate(
    georaster          IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    pyramidLevel       IN NUMBER,
    modelCoordinate    IN SDO_GEOMETRY,
    subCell            IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    height             IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
    vert_id            IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
    ellipsoidal        IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL
) RETURN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY;

or

SDO_GEOR.getCellCoordinate(
    georaster          IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    pyramidLevel       IN NUMBER,
    modelCoordinate    IN SDO_GEOMETRY,
    cellCoordinate     OUT MDSYS.SDO_GEOMETRY,
    subCell            IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    height             IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
    vert_id            IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
    ellipsoidal        IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);

or

SDO_GEOR.getCellCoordinate(
    georaster          IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    sourcePyramidLevel IN NUMBER,
    sourceCellCoordinate IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
    targetPyramidLevel IN NUMBER,
    subCell            IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
) RETURN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY;

or

SDO_GEOR.getCellCoordinate(
    georaster          IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    sourcePyramidLevel IN NUMBER,
    sourceCellCoordinate IN SDO_GEOMETRY,
    targetPyramidLevel IN NUMBER,

```

```
subCell          IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
) RETURN SDO_GEOMETRY;
```

Description

Returns the coordinates in the cell (raster) coordinate system associated with the geometry at the specified model (ground) coordinates (first two formats), or converts cell coordinates between pyramid levels (last two formats).

Note that the second format is a procedure; the other formats are functions.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

pyramidLevel

Pyramid level containing the cell specified in `modelCoordinate`.

modelCoordinate

The geometry that is to be converted.

cellCoordinate

The output geometry in the cell space of the GeoRaster object.

sourcePyramidLevel (last two formats)

Pyramid level with which the input cell coordinate is associated.

sourceCellCoordinate (last two formats)

Input cell coordinates to be converted. Must be a two-dimensional geometry, and its SDO_SRID value must be null.

targetPyramidLevel (last two formats)

Pyramid level of the returned (target) GeoRaster object.

subCell

String (TRUE or FALSE) specifying whether to return the cell coordinates in sub-pixel (floating) values.

height

Number specifying the Z value for three-dimensional (X, Y, Z) georeferencing.

vert_id

Number specifying the vertical reference ID.

ellipsoidal

String specifying whether the vertical reference system is ellipsoidal (TRUE) or not ellipsoidal (FALSE).

Usage Notes

The first two formats of this function return the coordinates in the cell (raster) coordinate system associated with the geometry at the specified model (ground) coordinates:

- Use the first format (a function without the `cellCoordinate` parameter) to transform a point in the ground coordinate system (a longitude, latitude pair) to the location of a point on the GeoRaster image.

- Use the second format (a procedure with the `cellCoordinate` parameter) to transform a geometry in the ground coordinate system to the location of a geometry in the raster space of the `GeoRaster` object. The conversion is done by converting the coordinates of each vertex of the input geometry from the ground coordinate system to the raster space of the `GeoRaster` object.

The last two formats of this function convert cell coordinates between pyramid levels. If the type of the `sourceCellCoordinate` parameter is `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY`, it specifies the <row,column> pair for a point in the cell space at the source pyramid level. If the type of the `sourceCellCoordinate` parameter is `SDO_GEOMETRY`, it specifies a geometry in the cell space at the source pyramid level. The coordinates of each vertex of the input geometry are converted according to the specified pyramid levels.

- Use the first format (without the `cellCoordinate` parameter) to transform a point in the ground coordinate system (a longitude, latitude pair) to the location of a point on the `GeoRaster` image.
- Use the second format (with the `cellCoordinate` parameter) to transform a geometry in the ground coordinate system to the location of a geometry in the raster space of the `GeoRaster` object. The conversion is done by converting the coordinates of each vertex of the input geometry from the ground coordinate system to the raster space of the `GeoRaster` object.

If the `SDO_SRID` value of the `modelCoordinate` geometry is null, the parameter specifies a geometry in the raster space; otherwise, it specifies a point in a ground coordinate system. If the ground coordinate system is different from the model coordinate system, the `modelCoordinate` parameter geometry is automatically transformed to the coordinate system of the model space before the operation is performed.

Contrast this function with [SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordinate](#), which returns a point geometry containing the coordinates in the model (ground) coordinate system associated with the point at the specified cell coordinates.

Examples

The following example returns the cell coordinates in the raster image associated with model coordinate values (32343.64,7489527.23) in a specified `GeoRaster` object. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getCellCoordinate(georaster, 0, sdo_geometry(2001,82394,
  sdo_point_type(32343.64,7489527.23,null), null,null)) coord
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

COORD

SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(100, 100)

The following example returns the geometry at pyramid level 0 that is associated with the specified geometry at pyramid level 2, assuming the geometry is not georeferenced (the model coordination location is `CENTER`) and the `ultCoordinate` is (100,-100,0).

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getCellCoordinate(georaster, 2,
  sdo_geometry(2003,NULL,NULL,sdo_elem_info_array(1,1003,3),
    sdo_ordinate_array(100.8,-100.2,220.15,0.3)),
  0, 'true') coord
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1;
```

COORD

SDO_GEOMETRY(2003, NULL, NULL, SDO_ELEM_INFO_ARRAY(1, 1003, 3), SDO_ORDINATE_ARRAY(104.7, -99.3, 582.1, 302.7))

SDO_GEOR.getCellDepth

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getCellDepth(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the cell depth in bits.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The cell depth determines the precision and the data size of an image. As the cell depth value decreases, less disk space is needed to store the image; as the cell depth value increases, more disk space is needed to store the image.

To return the cell depth as a string (such as 32BIT_S) instead of a number, you can use the XMLType PL/SQL interface `extract`. The possible string values are listed in the `cellDepthType` definition in the GeoRaster metadata XML schema, which is described in [Appendix A](#). The following example returns a string value for the cell depth of the GeoRaster object with the GEORID column value of 21 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table:

```
SELECT t.georaster.metadata.extract(  
    '/georasterMetadata/rasterInfo/cellDepth/text()',  
    'xmlns=http://xmlns.oracle.com/spatial/georaster')  
FROM georaster_table t WHERE t.georid=21;
```

Examples

The following example returns the cell depth, interleaving type, and blocking type of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 21 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getCellDepth(georaster) CellDepth,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getInterleavingType(georaster),1,8) interleavingType,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getBlockingType(georaster),1,8) blocking  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=21;
```

```
CELLDEPTH INTERLEA BLOCKING  
-----  
      8 BSQ      REGULAR
```

SDO_GEOR.getCellValue

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getCellValue(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel IN NUMBER,  
    rowNumber    IN NUMBER,  
    colNumber    IN NUMBER,  
    bandNumber   IN NUMBER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.getCellValue(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel IN NUMBER,  
    ptGeom       IN SDO_GEOMETRY,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the value of a single cell located anywhere in the GeoRaster object by specifying its row, column, and band number in its cell coordinate system, or by specifying a point geometry in its model coordinate system and its logical layer number.

If the specified cell is in an empty raster block, the function returns a null value.

To change the value of raster data cells in a specified window of a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.changeCellValue](#) procedure.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

pyramidLevel

Pyramid level containing the cell whose value is to be returned.

rowNumber

Number of the row that contains the cell whose value is to be returned.

colNumber

Number of the column that contains the cell whose value is to be returned.

bandNumber

Number of the physical band that contains the cell whose value is to be returned.

ptGeom

Point geometry that identifies the cell whose value is to be returned.

layerNumber

Number of the logical layer that contains the cell whose value is to be returned. (As mentioned in [Section 1.5](#), the logical layer number is the physical band number plus 1.)

Usage Notes

This function returns the original cell value stored in the raster object. It does not do any interpolation of cell values. It does not apply the scaling function defined in the metadata (which is typically used to scale the original cell data to a desired value or range of values), and it does not apply the bin function. To get the scaled cell value, follow these steps:

- 1. Call the [SDO_GEOR.getCellValue](#) function to return the original cell value.
- 2. Call the [SDO_GEOR.getScaling](#) function to return the coefficients of the scaling function (a_0, a_1, b_0, b_1).
- 3. Using PL/SQL or another programming language, calculate the result using the following formula:

$$\text{value} = (a_0 + a_1 * \text{cellvalue}) / (b_0 + b_1 * \text{cellvalue})$$

Examples

The following example returns the values of four cells of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 21 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1-1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getCellValue(georaster,0,383,47,0) V383_47,
       sdo_geor.getCellValue(georaster,0,47,383,0) V47_383,
       sdo_geor.getCellValue(georaster,0,128,192,0) V128_192,
       sdo_geor.getCellValue(georaster,0,320,256,0) V320_256
FROM   georaster_table WHERE georid=21;
```

V383_47	V47_383	V128_192	V320_256
-----	-----	-----	-----
48	55	52	53

SDO_GEOR.getColorMap

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getColorMap(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
    ) RETURN SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP;
```

Description

Returns the colormap for pseudocolor display of a layer in a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

layerNumber
Number of the layer for which to return the colormap. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns an object of type `SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP`. [Section 2.3.2](#) describes colormaps and this object type.

To set the colormap for a layer in a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setColorMap](#) procedure.

If `georaster` or its metadata is null, this function returns a null value.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null, negative, or greater than the maximum layer number.

Examples

The following example returns the colormap for layer 1 of a GeoRaster object. (Part of the output is omitted.)

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getColorMap(georaster, 1) FROM georaster_table  
WHERE georid = 4;
```

```
SDO_GEOR.GETCOLORMAP(GEORASTER,1) (CELLVALUE, RED, GREEN, BLUE, ALPHA)
```

```
-----  
SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP(SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,  
14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33,  
34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53,  
54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73,  
74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93,  
94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110,  
111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126,  
127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142,  
143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158,  
159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174,  
175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190,  
191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206,
```

[illegible]

```
255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255,
255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255,
255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255,
255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255,
255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255,
255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255,
255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255, 255))
```


SDO_GEOR.getColorMapTable

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getColorMapTable(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the colormap table for pseudocolor display of a layer in a GeoRaster object.

Note: GeoRaster does not perform operations using the colormap table in the current release.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to return the colormap table. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns the name of a user-defined colormap table. For information about colormaps, see [Section 2.3.2](#).

To set the colormap table for a layer in a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setColorMapTable](#) procedure.

If `georaster` or its metadata is null, this function returns a null value.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null, negative, or greater than the maximum layer number.

Examples

The following example returns the colormap table for layer 2 of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getColorMapTable(georaster, 2) FROM georaster_table WHERE
georid=4;
```

```
SDO_GEOR.GETCOLORMAPTABLE(GEORASTER, 2)
```

```
-----
CMT1
```

```
1 row selected.
```

SDO_GEOR.getCompressionType

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getCompressionType(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the compression type for a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function can return DEFLATE, JPEG-B, JPEG-F, or NONE (the latter value meaning that the GeoRaster object is not compressed). For information about GeoRaster compression, see [Section 1.10](#).

Examples

The following example returns the compression type for the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1-1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT georid, substr(sdo_geor.getCompressionType(georaster),1,20) compressionType  
FROM georaster_table;
```

```
GEORID COMPRESSIONTYPE  
-----  
2 DEFLATE  
4 JPEG-B
```

SDO_GEOR.getDefaultBlue

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getDefaultBlue(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the number of the layer to be used for the blue color component (in the RGB color space) for displaying a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The default red, green, and blue values are used for true-color displays, not for pseudocolor or grayscale displays. These values are optional, and they are intended for use only when visualizing multilayer or hyperspectral GeoRaster objects.

You can return the layer numbers for all three color components (RGB) by using the [SDO_GEOR.getDefaultColorLayer](#) function.

Examples

The following example returns the layer numbers for the red, blue, and green color components for displaying the GeoRaster objects in the table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT georid, sdo_geor.getDefaultRed(georaster) red,  
       sdo_geor.getDefaultGreen(georaster) green,  
       sdo_geor.getDefaultBlue(georaster) blue  
FROM georaster_table;
```

GEORID	RED	GREEN	BLUE
1	1	2	3
2			
3	31	20	13

SDO_GEOR.getDefaultColorLayer

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getDefaultColorLayer(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY;
```

Description

Returns the default numbers of the layers to be used for the red, green, and blue color components, respectively, for displaying a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The RGB layer numbers returned are used for true-color displays, not for pseudocolor or grayscale displays.

You can return the layer number for each color component (RGB) by using the [SDO_GEOR.getDefaultRed](#), [SDO_GEOR.getDefaultGreen](#), and [SDO_GEOR.getDefaultBlue](#) functions.

Examples

The following example sets the default red, green, and blue color layers for the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in table GEORASTER_TABLE, and it returns an array with the layer numbers for the red, green, and blue color components for displaying these GeoRaster objects. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultRed(grobj, 2);  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultGreen(grobj, 3);  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultBlue(grobj, 1);  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/  
  
SELECT sdo_geor.getDefaultColorLayer(georaster) FROM georaster_table WHERE  
georid=4;  
  
SDO_GEOR.GETDEFAULTCOLORLAYER(GEORASTER)  
-----  
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(2, 3, 1)  
  
1 row selected.
```

SDO_GEOR.getDefaultGreen

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getDefaultGreen(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the number of the layer to be used for the green color component (in the RGB color space) for displaying a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The default red, green, and blue values are used for true-color displays, not for pseudocolor or grayscale displays. These values are optional, and they are intended for use only when visualizing multilayer or hyperspectral GeoRaster objects.

You can return the layer numbers for all three color components (RGB) by using the [SDO_GEOR.getDefaultColorLayer](#) function.

Examples

The following example returns the layer numbers for the red, blue, and green color components for displaying the GeoRaster objects in the table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT georid, sdo_geor.getDefaultRed(georaster) red,  
       sdo_geor.getDefaultGreen(georaster) green,  
       sdo_geor.getDefaultBlue(georaster) blue  
FROM georaster_table;
```

GEORID	RED	GREEN	BLUE
1	1	2	3
2			
3	31	20	13

SDO_GEOR.getDefaultRed

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getDefaultRed(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the number of the layer to be used for the red color component (in the RGB color space) for displaying a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The default red, green, and blue values are used for true-color displays, not for pseudocolor or grayscale displays. These values are optional, and they are intended for use only when visualizing multilayer or hyperspectral GeoRaster objects.

You can return the layer numbers for all three color components (RGB) by using the [SDO_GEOR.getDefaultColorLayer](#) function.

Examples

The following example returns the layer numbers for the red, blue, and green color components for displaying the GeoRaster objects in the table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT georid, sdo_geor.getDefaultRed(georaster) red,  
       sdo_geor.getDefaultGreen(georaster) green,  
       sdo_geor.getDefaultBlue(georaster) blue  
FROM georaster_table;
```

GEORID	RED	GREEN	BLUE
1	1	2	3
2			
3	31	20	13

SDO_GEOR.getEndTime

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getEndTime(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE;
```

Description

Returns the ending date and time for raster data collection in the metadata for a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

To set the ending date and time for raster data collection in the metadata for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setEndTime](#) procedure.

If `georaster` or its metadata is null, this function returns a null value.

Examples

The following example returns the beginning and ending dates and times for raster data collection in the metadata for the GeoRaster object in a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE` where the `GEORID` column contains the value 4. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getBeginDateTime(georaster) beginDateTime,  
       sdo_geor.getEndTime(georaster) endDateTime  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

BEGINDATETIME	

ENDDATETIME	

01-JAN-00	05.00.00.000000000 AM +00:00
15-NOV-02	08.00.00.000000000 PM +00:00

SDO_GEOR.getGeoreferenceType

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getGeoreferenceType(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns a number that indicates the georeference type for a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function returns one of the following numbers to indicate the georeference type: 1 for unknown type or null GeoRaster object, 2 for affine transform, 3 for direct linear transform (DLT), or 4 for rational polynomial coefficient (RPC).

For an explanation of georeferencing, see [Section 1.6](#).

Examples

The following example returns the georeference type for the GeoRaster objects in a table named GEORASTER_TABLE. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT georid,sdo_geor.getGeoreferenceType(a.georaster)  
FROM georaster_table a ORDER BY georid;
```

GEORID	SDO_GEOR.GETGEOREFERENCETYPE(A.GEORASTER)
1	1
2	1
3	1
4	1
5	1
7	1
8	2
9	1
10	1
12	1
13	1
14	2
15	1
16	1
17	1
18	1
19	2
20	2
21	4
22	4

SDO_GEOR.getGrayScale

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getGrayScale(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER
) RETURN SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE;
```

Description

Returns the grayscale mappings for a layer in a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to return the grayscale mappings. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns an object of type SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE. [Section 2.3.3](#) describes grayscale display and this object type.

To set the grayscale mappings for a layer in a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setGrayScale](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns the grayscale mappings for layer 0 of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 0 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getGrayScale(georaster, 0) FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=0;

SDO_GEOR.GETGRAYSCALE(GEORASTER,0) (CELLVALUE, GRAY)
-----
SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE(SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(10, 20, 30, 255), SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(180, 210,
230, 250))
```

SDO_GEOR.getGrayScaleTable

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getGrayScaleTable(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber IN NUMBER  
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the grayscale mapping table for a layer in a GeoRaster object.

Note: GeoRaster does not perform operations using the grayscale mapping table in the current release.

Parameters

- georaster**
GeoRaster object.
- layerNumber**
Number of the layer for which to return the grayscale mapping table. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns the name of a user-defined grayscale table. [Section 2.3.3](#) describes grayscale display.

To set the grayscale mapping table for a layer in a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setGrayScaleTable](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns the grayscale mapping tables for layers 0, 1, 2, and 3 of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#). The output is reformatted for readability.)

```
SELECT substr(sdo_geor.getGrayScaleTable(georaster, 0),1,20) grayScaleTable0,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getGrayScaleTable(georaster, 1),1,20) grayScaleTable1,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getGrayScaleTable(georaster, 2),1,20) grayScaleTable2,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getGrayScaleTable(georaster, 3),1,20) grayScaleTable3  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

GRAYSCALETABLE0	GRAYSCALETABLE1	GRAYSCALETABLE2	GRAYSCALETABLE3
SCL0	SCL1	SCL2	SCL3

SDO_GEOR.getHistogram

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getHistogram(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
    ) RETURN SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM;
```

Description

Returns the histogram for a layer in a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

- georaster**
GeoRaster object.
- layerNumber**
Number of the layer for which to return the histogram. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns an object of type SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM. [Section 2.3.1](#) describes this object type and briefly discusses histograms.

Examples

The following example returns the histogram for layer 1 of a 4-bit GeoRaster object in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getHistogram(georaster, 1) layer1  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=17;  
  
LAYER1(CELLVALUE, COUNT)  
-----  
SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM(SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11,12, 13,  
14, 15), SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(10, 18, 10, 110, 200, 120, 130, 150, 160, 103, 106,  
190, 12, 17, 10, 5))
```

SDO_GEOR.getHistogramTable

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getHistogramTable(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the histogram table for a layer in a GeoRaster object.

Note: GeoRaster does not perform operations using the histogram table in the current release.

Parameters

- georaster**
GeoRaster object.
- layerNumber**
Number of the layer for which to return the name of the histogram table. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns a user-defined histogram table. [Section 2.3.1](#) briefly discusses histograms.

To set the name of the histogram table for a layer, use the [SDO_GEOR.setHistogramTable](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns the histogram tables for layers 0 (the whole object), 1, 2, and 3 of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#). The output is reformatted for readability.)

```
SELECT substr(sdo_geor.getHistogramTable(georaster, 0),1,20) histogramTable0,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getHistogramTable(georaster, 1),1,20) histogramTable1,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getHistogramTable(georaster, 2),1,20) histogramTable2,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getHistogramTable(georaster, 3),1,20) histogramTable3  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

HISTOGRAMTABLE0	HISTOGRAMTABLE1	HISTOGRAMTABLE2	HISTOGRAMTABLE3
-----	-----	-----	-----
HIST0	HIST1	HIST2	HIST3

SDO_GEOR.getID

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getID(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the user-defined identifier value associated with a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

To set a user-defined identifier value for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setID](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns the user-defined identifier values of the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT georid, substr(sdo_geor.getID(georaster),1,50) GEOR_ID  
FROM georaster_table;
```

```
GEORID GEOR_ID  
-----  
2 TM_102  
4 TM_104
```

SDO_GEOR.getInterleavingType

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getInterleavingType(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the interleaving type for a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function returns one of the following values: BSQ (band sequential), BIL (band interleaved by line), or BIP (band interleaved by pixel).

To change the interleaving type for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.changeFormatCopy](#) procedure, and use the `interleaving` keyword in the `storageParam` parameter string.

Examples

The following example returns the cell depth, interleaving type, and blocking type of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 21 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getCellDepth(georaster) CellDepth,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getInterleavingType(georaster),1,8) interleavingType,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getBlockingType(georaster),1,8) blocking  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=21;
```

```
CELLDEPTH INTERLEA BLOCKING  
-----  
      8 BSQ      REGULAR
```

SDO_GEOR.getLayerDimension

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getLayerDimension(
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER
) RETURN SDO_STRING_ARRAY;
```

Description

Returns the dimension that is mapped as the logical layer dimension of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The **layer dimension** refers to the physical entity associated with the logical term *layer*. For the current release, the only supported layer dimension is BAND: that is, the logical concept *layer* is associated with the physical term *band*, as shown in [Figure 1–5](#) in [Section 1.5](#). In this case, layers will be mapped to the BAND dimension, so that the first layer is band 0, the second layer is band 1, and so on.

Examples

The following example returns the layer dimension of each GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#). (The output is reformatted for readability.)

```
SELECT georid, sdo_geor.getLayerDimension(georaster) FROM georaster_table;
```

```
GEORID SDO_GEOR.GETLAYERDIMENSION(GEORASTER)
```

```
-----
2 SDO_STRING_ARRAY('BAND')
4 SDO_STRING_ARRAY('BAND')
```

SDO_GEOR.getLayerID

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getLayerID(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the user-defined identifier value associated with a layer in a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

- georaster**
GeoRaster object.
- layerNumber**
Number of the layer for which to return the user-defined identifier value. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

To set a user-defined identifier value for a layer in a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setLayerID](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns the user-defined identifier values of layers 0, 1, 2, and 3 of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT substr(sdo_geor.getLayerID(georaster, 0),1,12) layerID0,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getLayerID(georaster, 1),1,12) layerID1,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getLayerID(georaster, 2),1,12) layerID2,  
       substr(sdo_geor.getLayerID(georaster, 3),1,12) layerID3  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

LAYERID0	LAYERID1	LAYERID2	LAYERID3
-----	-----	-----	-----
TM543	TM3	TM4	TM5

SDO_GEOR.getLayerOrdinate

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getLayerOrdinate(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER
) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the band ordinate for a layer in a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to return the physical band ordinate. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

The returned number refers to the physical band that a layer (`layerNumber` parameter value) is associated with. For the current release, by default the associations are as shown in [Figure 1–5](#) in [Section 1.5](#): layer 1 is band 0, layer 2 is band 1, and so on.

To set the band ordinate value for a layer, use the [SDO_GEOR.setLayerOrdinate](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns the band numbers associated with layers 0, 1, 2, and 3 of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getLayerOrdinate(georaster, 0) layerOrdinate0,
       sdo_geor.getLayerOrdinate(georaster, 1) layerOrdinate1,
       sdo_geor.getLayerOrdinate(georaster, 2) layerOrdinate2,
       sdo_geor.getLayerOrdinate(georaster, 3) layerOrdinate3
FROM   georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

```
LAYERORDINATE0 LAYERORDINATE1 LAYERORDINATE2 LAYERORDINATE3
-----
                                0                1                2
```

SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordinate

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordinate(  
    georaster      IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel   IN NUMBER,  
    cellCoordinate IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,  
    height         IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,  
    ) RETURN SDO_GEOMETRY;  
  
or  
  
SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordinate(  
    georaster      IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel   IN NUMBER,  
    cellCoordinate IN SDO_GEOMETRY,  
    modelCoordinate OUT SDO_GEOMETRY,  
    height         IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Returns a geometry associated with the specified cell (raster) coordinates at the specified pyramid level.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

pyramidLevel

Pyramid level containing the cell specified in `cellCoordinate`.

cellCoordinate

If the type is `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY`, `cellCoordinate` is an array of two coordinates identifying the point in the cell coordinate system: the two coordinates are the row number and column number of the point. If the type is `SDO_GEOMETRY`, `cellCoordinate` specifies a geometry in the cell coordinate system

modelCoordinate

The output geometry.

height

Number specifying the Z value for three-dimensional (X, Y, Z) georeferencing.

Usage Notes

SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordinate has two formats:

- Use the first format (a function without the `modelCoordinate` parameter) to transform the location of a point in the GeoRaster object's raster space.

- Use the second format (a procedure with the `modelCoordinate` parameter) to transform a geometry in the raster space of the `GeoRaster` object. The conversion is done by converting the coordinates of each vertex of the input geometry. Use an appropriate input geometry so that the output geometry will be valid. For example, if the model coordinate system is geodetic, the input geometry should not contain any arcs.

Use `SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordinate` to transform the location of a point on the `GeoRaster` object to the longitude and latitude coordinates of its associated point in the ground coordinate system.

If the `GeoRaster` object is georeferenced, the output geometry contains the coordinates in the model (ground) coordinate system. If the `GeoRaster` object is not georeferenced, the output geometry contains cell coordinates at the original image level.

If the `GeoRaster` object is georeferenced, the `SDO_SRID` value of the output geometry is the same as the model SRID of the `GeoRaster` object.

Contrast `SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordinate` with [SDO_GEOR.getCellCoordinate](#), which returns the coordinates in the cell (raster) coordinate system associated with the point at the specified model (ground) coordinates.

Examples

The following example returns a point geometry object containing the model coordinates associated with cell coordinates (100,100) in a specified `GeoRaster` object. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SET NUMWIDTH 20
SELECT sdo_geor.getModelCoordinate(georaster, 0,
sdo_number_array(100,100)) mcoord
  FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;

MCOORD(SDO_GTYPE, SDO_SRID, SDO_POINT(X, Y, Z), SDO_ELEM_INFO, SDO_ORDINATES)
-----

SDO_GEOMETRY(2001, 82394, SDO_POINT_TYPE(347.666315789474, 43274.9052631579, NUL
L), NULL, NULL)
```

SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordLocation

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getModelCoordLocation(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the model coordinate location value for a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function returns a null value if the GeoRaster object is not georeferenced or if the `modelCoordinateLocation` element is not specified in the SRS metadata. Otherwise, it returns the `modelCoordinateLocation` element value specified in the SRS metadata.

A null return value or a value of `CENTER` means that the cell coordinate system is center-based. A value of `UPPERLEFT` means that the cell coordinate system is based on the upper-left corner.

Examples

The following example returns the model coordinate location of a specified GeoRaster object.

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getModelCoordLocation(georaster) modelCoordLocation  
FROM georaster_table  
WHERE georid = 1;
```

SDO_GEOR.getModelSRID

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getModelSRID(
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER
) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the coordinate system (SDO_SRID value) associated with the model (ground) space for a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function returns a null value if no coordinate system is associated with the model space.

To set the coordinate system (SDO_SRID value) associated with the model space, use the [SDO_GEOR.setModelSRID](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns the SDO_SRID values associated with the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT georid, sdo_geor.getModelSRID(georaster) SRID FROM georaster_table;
```

GEORID	SRID
2	82394
4	82394

SDO_GEOR.getNODATA

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getNODATA(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;  
or  
SDO_GEOR.getNODATA(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber IN NUMBER  
    ) RETURN SDO_RANGE_ARRAY;
```

Description

Returns the values or value ranges that represent NODATA cells in a GeoRaster object (in ascending order, without duplicates).

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

layerNumber
Layer number in the GeoRaster object. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

Note: The first function format (returning a number) is deprecated, and will not be supported in future releases. You are encouraged to use the second format (returning an SDO_RANGE_ARRAY object).

Some cells of a GeoRaster object may have no meaningful value assigned or collected. Such cells contain a NODATA value and are thus called NODATA cells, which means that those cells are not semantically defined. The application is responsible for defining the meaning or significance of cells identified as NODATA cells. For more information about NODATA values and value ranges, see [Section 1.9](#).

This function returns all the NODATA values and value ranges associated with a specified raster layer of the specified GeoRaster object, in ascending order and in a compact form with duplicates eliminated. The set of NODATA values and value ranges associated with a sublayer (`layerNumber > 0`) is always a superset of the values and value ranges of the object layer (`layerNumber = 0`). The result for a sublayer is the combination of the NODATA metadata entries for the specified sublayer, the object layer, and any pre-release 11g NODATA metadata stored as part of the raster description information.

If the specified GeoRaster object or layer has more than one NODATA value, you must use the function format that returns an SDO_RANGE_ARRAY object. The SDO_RANGE_ARRAY type is described in [Section 1.9](#).

If this function returns a null value, it means that all cells of the GeoRaster object or of the specified layer are defined and have a meaningful cell value.

To specify the NODATA values for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.addNODATA](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns the value to be used for NODATA cells in the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in table GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT SDO_GEOR.getNODATA(georaster, 0) NODATA FROM georaster_table WHERE  
georid=0;
```

```
NODATA
```

```
-----
```

```
SDO_RANGE_ARRAY(SDO_RANGE(5,7))
```

SDO_GEOR.getPyramidMaxLevel

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getPyramidMaxLevel(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the level number of the top pyramid of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

For information about pyramids, see [Section 1.7](#).

Examples

The following example returns the pyramid type and level number of the top pyramid for the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with an GEORID column value of 21 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT substr(sdo_geor.getPyramidType(georaster),1,10) pyramidType,  
       sdo_geor.getPyramidMaxLevel(georaster) maxLevel  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=21;
```

```
PYRAMIDTYP    MAXLEVEL  
-----  
DECREASE          3
```

SDO_GEOR.getPyramidType

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getPyramidType(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the pyramid type for a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The pyramid type can be NONE (no pyramids) or DECREASE.
For information about pyramids, see [Section 1.7](#).

Examples

The following example returns the pyramid type and level number of the top pyramid for the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with an GEORID column value of 21 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT substr(sdo_geor.getPyramidType(georaster),1,10) pyramidType,  
       sdo_geor.getPyramidMaxLevel(georaster) maxLevel  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=21;
```

```
PYRAMIDTYP    MAXLEVEL  
-----  
DECREASE          3
```

SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlockLocator

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlockLocator(  
    georaster          IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel       IN NUMBER,  
    bandBlockNumber    IN NUMBER,  
    rowBlockNumber     IN NUMBER,  
    columnBlockNumber  IN NUMBER,  
    loc                IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,  
    isBitmapMask       IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    lock_for_write     IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Gets the LOB locator of a specified raster block.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

pyramidLevel

Pyramid level of the block.

bandBlockNumber

Band number of the block.

rowBlockNumber

Row number of the block.

columnBlockNumber

Column number of the block.

loc

LOB locator.

isBitmapMask

The string `TRUE` specifies that a bitmap mask block will be accessed; the string `FALSE` specifies that a regular raster block will be accessed. If you do not specify this parameter, a regular raster block will be accessed. For an explanation of bitmap masks, see [Section 1.8](#).

lockForWrite

The string `TRUE` locks the row in the raster data table so that other users cannot lock or update that row until the current transaction ends; the string `FALSE` does not lock the row in the raster data table. If you do not specify this parameter, the row is not locked.

Usage Notes

This procedure gets the raster block locator using the specified parameters. The LOB locator is not opened, and no data is read or processed. You should use standard LOB operations to open and close the LOB locator and to read data from and write data to the LOB locator.

To ensure that data is read or written correctly, you must understand the physical storage of the raster data (described in [Section 1.4](#)), and you must compress and decompress the raster data as needed.

For information about LOB locators, see *Oracle Database SecureFiles and Large Objects Developer's Guide*.

Examples

The following example gets the LOB locators of two raster blocks, the first a regular raster block and the second a bitmap mask block. Both calls to the SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlockLocator procedure lock the row in the raster data table.

```
declare
gr sdo_georaster;
lb blob;
r1 raw(1024);

ln number;
begin
r1 := utl_raw.copies(utl_raw.cast_to_raw('0'),1024);

select georaster into gr from georaster_table where georid=1;
sdo_geor.getRasterBlockLocator(gr, 0, 0, 0, 0, lb, null, 'TRUE');
ln := 1024;
dbms_lob.write(lb, ln, 1, r1);

sdo_geor.getRasterBlockLocator(gr, 0, 0, 0, 0, lb, 'TRUE', 'TRUE');
ln := 128;
dbms_lob.write(lb, ln, 1, r1);
end;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlocks

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlocks(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel IN NUMBER,  
    window       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY  
    ) RETURN SDO_RASTERSET;
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.getRasterBlocks(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel IN NUMBER,  
    window       IN SDO_GEOMETRY  
    ) RETURN SDO_RASTERSET;
```

Description

Returns an object of the SDO_RASTERSET collection type that identifies all blocks of a specified pyramid level that have any spatial interaction with a specified window.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

pyramidLevel

Pyramid level from which to return the blocks that have any spatial interaction with the specified window.

window

Window from which to return the blocks that are in `pyramidLevel`. The data type can be SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY or SDO_GEOMETRY. If the data type is SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY, the parameter identifies the upper-left (row, column) and lower-right (row, column) coordinates of a rectangular window, and raster space is assumed. If the data type is SDO_GEOMETRY, see the Usage Notes for SDO_SRID requirements.

Usage Notes

The SDO_RASTERSET collection type is described in [Section 2.3.4](#).

If the `window` parameter data type is SDO_GEOMETRY, the SDO_SRID value must be one of the following:

- Null, to specify raster space
- A value from the SRID column of the MDSYS.CS_SRS table

If the SDO_SRID values for the `window` parameter geometry and the model space are different, the `window` parameter geometry is automatically transformed to the

coordinate system of the model space before the operation is performed. (Raster space and model space are explained in [Section 1.3](#).)

Examples

The following example returns a collection set that identifies all raster blocks that have any spatial interaction with the specified window. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    gr sdo_georaster;
    ds sdo_rasteriset;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=2;
    ds := sdo_geor.getRasterBlocks(gr, 0, sdo_number_array(11,65,192,244));
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.getRasterData

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getRasterData(  
    georaster      IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel   IN NUMBER,  
    rasterBlob     IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,  
    storageParam   IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    bgValues       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Creates a single BLOB object that contains all raster data of the input GeoRaster object at the specified pyramid level.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

pyramidLevel

Pyramid level for which to perform the operation.

rasterBlob

BLOB object to hold the result.

storageParam

A string specifying storage parameters to be applied in creating `rasterBlob`. The only `storageParam` keywords supported for this procedure are `celldepth`, `compression`, `interleaving`, and `quality`; all other keywords are ignored. Storage parameters are explained in [Section 1.4.1](#).

If `storageParam` is null or not specified, the cell depth, interleaving, and compression type (and compression quality, if applicable) are the same as for the input GeoRaster object.

bgValues

Background values for filling sparse data. The number of elements in the `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY` object must be either one (same filling value used for all bands) or the band dimension size (a different filling value for each band, respectively). For example, `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY (1, 5, 10)` fills the first band with 1, the second band with 5, and the third band with 10.

This parameter is useful when the source has empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)). If this parameter is not specified, any cells that are derived from an empty raster block are filled with the value 0 in the output BLOB.

Usage Notes

If the GeoRaster object is blocked, the mosaic of all blocks of the specified pyramid level is returned.

After the procedure completes, the `rasterBlob` object contains the cell (pixel) data without tiling.

You can specify compression even if the input `GeoRaster` object is not compressed or is compressed in a different format from what you specify in the `storageParam` parameter. To have decompressed output for a compressed input `GeoRaster` object, specify `compression=NONE` in the `storageParam` parameter. For information about `GeoRaster` compression and decompression, see [Section 1.10](#).

Examples

The following example creates a BLOB object, using full-format baseline JPEG (JPEG-F) compression, with all raster data from the `GeoRaster` object whose ID value is 2 in the `GEORASTER_TABLE` table. The definition of this table is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
DECLARE
  gr sdo_georaster;
  lb blob;
BEGIN
  SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=2;
  dbms_lob.createTemporary(lb, FALSE);
  sdo_geor.getRasterData(gr, 0, lb, 'compress=JPEG-F');
  dbms_lob.freeTemporary(lb);
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.getRasterSubset

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getRasterSubset(  
    georaster      IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel  IN NUMBER,  
    window        IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,  
    bandNumbers   IN VARCHAR2,  
    rasterBlob    IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,  
    storageParam  IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    bgValues      IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.getRasterSubset(  
    georaster      IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel  IN NUMBER,  
    inWindow      IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,  
    bandNumbers   IN VARCHAR2,  
    rasterBlob    IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,  
    outWindow     OUT SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,  
    storageParam  IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    bgValues      IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.getRasterSubset(  
    georaster      IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel  IN NUMBER,  
    window        IN SDO_GEOMETRY,  
    layerNumbers  IN VARCHAR2,  
    rasterBlob    IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,  
    storageParam  IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,  
    bgValues      IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.getRasterSubset(  
    georaster      IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel  IN NUMBER,  
    inWindow      IN SDO_GEOMETRY,  
    layerNumbers  IN VARCHAR2,
```



```

rasterBlob    IN OUT NOCOPY BLOB,
outWindow     OUT SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
storageParam  IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
bgValues      IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);

```

Description

Creates a single BLOB object containing all cells of a specified pyramid level that are inside or on the boundary of a specified window.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

pyramidLevel

Pyramid level on which to perform the operation.

window, inWindow

A rectangular window from which to crop the cells. If the data type is SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY, the parameter identifies the upper-left (row, column) and lower-right (row, column) coordinates of a rectangular window, and raster space is assumed. If the data type is SDO_GEOMETRY, the MBR of the geometry object is used as the window; see also the Usage Notes for SDO_SRID requirements.

If window or inWindow is of type SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY, use the bandNumbers parameter to specify one or more band numbers; if window or inWindow is of type SDO_GEOMETRY, use the layerNumbers parameter to specify one or more layer numbers.

layerNumbers

A string identifying the logical layer numbers on which the operation or operations are to be performed. Use commas to delimit the values, and a hyphen to indicate a range (for example, 2-4 for layers 2, 3, and 4). If you specify a null value for this parameter, the operation or operations are performed on all layers.

bandNumbers

A string identifying the physical band numbers on which the operation or operations are to be performed. Use commas to delimit the values, and a hyphen to indicate a range (for example, 1-3 for bands 1, 2, and 3). If you specify a null value for this parameter, the operation or operations are performed on all bands.

rasterBlob

BLOB object to hold the result (the mosaicked raster subset) of the operation. It must exist or have been initialized before the operation.

outWindow

An SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY object identifying the coordinates of the upper-left and lower-right corners of the output window in the cell space.

storageParam

A string specifying storage parameters to be applied in creating rasterBlob. The only supported storageParam keywords supported for this procedure are celldepth, compression, interleaving, and quality; all other keywords are ignored. Storage parameters are explained in [Section 1.4.1](#).

If `storageParam` is null or not specified, the cell depth, interleaving, and compression type (and compression quality, if applicable) are the same as for the input `GeoRaster` object.

bgValues

Background values for filling sparse data. The number of elements in the `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY` object must be either one (same filling value used for all bands) or the band dimension size (a different filling value for each band, respectively). For example, `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY (1, 5, 10)` fills the first band with 1, the second band with 5, and the third band with 10.

This parameter is useful when the source has empty raster blocks and the output window intersects any empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)). If this parameter is not specified, any cells in the output window that are derived from an empty raster block are filled with the value 0 in the output BLOB.

Usage Notes

This procedure has four formats, depending on whether the input window is specified as a geometry object or as the upper-left and lower-right corners of a box, and on whether the `outWindow` parameter is used to return the coordinates of the output window.

If the `window` or `inWindow` parameter data type is `SDO_GEOMETRY`, the `SDO_SRID` value must be one of the following:

- Null, to specify raster space
- A value from the `SRID` column of the `MDSYS.CS_SRS` table

If the `SDO_SRID` values for the `window` parameter geometry and the model space are different, the `window` parameter geometry is automatically transformed to the coordinate system of the model space before the operation is performed. (Raster space and model space are explained in [Section 1.3](#).)

If the `window` or `inWindow` parameter specifies a geodetic MBR, it cannot cross the date line meridian. For information about geodetic MBRs, see *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.

After the procedure completes, the `rasterBLOB` parameter contains the cell (pixel) data in the cropped window without tiling. The cropped window is the overlapping portion of the specified window of interest and the source `GeoRaster` object's spatial extent. If the `outWindow` parameter is specified, after the procedure completes it contains the coordinates of the cropped window in the cell space.

The BLOB has no padding, except when the cell depth is less than 8 bits and the total number of bits needed for the output cannot be divided by 8; in these cases, unlike normal padding, only the last byte of the result is padded with 0 (zeros) for the trailing bits.

You can specify compression even if the input `GeoRaster` object is not compressed or is compressed in a different format from what you specify in the `storageParam` parameter. To have decompressed output for a compressed input `GeoRaster` object, specify `compression=NONE` in the `storageParam` parameter. For information about `GeoRaster` compression and decompression, see [Section 1.10](#).

Examples

The following example retrieves raster data of a specified pyramid level inside a specified window. (It refers to the `GEORASTER_TABLE` table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```

DECLARE
  gr sdo_georaster;
  lb blob;
  win sdo_number_array;
BEGIN
  SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
  dbms_lob.createTemporary(lb, TRUE);
  win := sdo_number_array(-21,100,100,200);
  sdo_geor.getRasterSubset(gr, 0, win, null, lb);
  dbms_lob.freeTemporary(lb);
END;
/

```

The following example demonstrates how to get the window for the cropping. (It refers to the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```

DECLARE
  gr sdo_georaster;
  lb blob;
  win1 sdo_geometry;
  win2 sdo_number_array;
BEGIN
  SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
  dbms_lob.createTemporary(lb, TRUE);
  win1 := sdo_geometry(2003,82263,null,sdo_elem_info_array(1,1003,3),
    sdo_ordinate_array(1828466,646447,1823400,642512));
  sdo_geor.getRasterSubset(gr, 0, win1, '1-3', lb, win2, 'compression=NONE');
  dbms_lob.freeTemporary(lb);
  IF win2 IS NOT NULL THEN
    dbms_output.put_line('output window: (' || win2(1) || ',' ||
      win2(2) || ',' || win2(3) || ',' || win2(4) || ')');
  END IF;
END;
/

```

SDO_GEOR.getScaling

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getScaling(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
    ) RETURN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY;
```

Description

Returns the coefficients of the scaling function for a layer of a GeoRaster object.

Note: GeoRaster does not perform operations using the scaling function in the current release.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to return the coefficients. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

The scaling function is as follows:

$$\text{value} = (a_0 + a_1 * \text{cellvalue}) / (b_0 + b_1 * \text{cellvalue})$$

The order of the coefficients is: a_0 , a_1 , b_0 , b_1 .

Examples

The following example returns the scaling coefficients for layer number 0 (the whole object) of a specified GeoRaster object in a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#). It scales original value range 0.0 to 1000.0 to be in the range 0.0 to 250.0.

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getScaling(georaster, 0) FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=0;
```

```
SDO_GEOR.GETSCALING(GEORASTER,0)
```

```
-----  
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(0.0, 0.25, 1, 0.0)
```

SDO_GEOR.getSourceInfo

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getSourceInfo(
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    ) RETURN SDO_STRING2_ARRAY;
```

Description

Gets the source information for a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function returns the source information stored in the <sourceInfo> element in the metadata for the GeoRaster object (described in [Appendix A](#)).

The SDO_STRING2_ARRAY type is defined as VARRAY (2147483647) OF VARCHAR2 (4096).

To replace or delete source information, use the [SDO_GEOR.setSourceInfo](#) procedure. To add source information, use the [SDO_GEOR.addSourceInfo](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example sets and adds some source information for a specified GeoRaster object, and then retrieves the information.

```
declare
    gr sdo_georaster;
begin
    select georaster into gr from georaster_table where georid=1 for update;
    sdo_geor.setSourceInfo(gr, 'Copyright (c) 2002, 2007, Oracle Corporation.');
```

```
    sdo_geor.addSourceInfo(gr, 'All rights reserved.');
```

```
    update georaster_table set georaster=gr where georid=1;
end;
/
```

```
select * from table(select sdo_geor.getSourceInfo(georaster) from georaster_table
where id=1);
```

```
COLUMN_VALUE
-----
Copyright (c) 2002, 2007, Oracle Corporation.
All rights reserved.
```

SDO_GEOR.getSpatialDimNumber

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getSpatialDimNumber(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the number of spatial dimensions of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

For the current release, this function always returns 2.

To return the number of cells in each spatial dimension of a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getSpatialDimSizes](#) function.

Examples

The following example returns the GEORID column value, the number of spatial dimensions, and the number of cells in each spatial dimension for the GeoRaster objects in the table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#). (The output is reformatted for readability.)

```
SELECT georid, sdo_geor.getSpatialDimNumber(georaster) spatialDim,  
       sdo_geor.getSpatialDimSizes(georaster) spatialDimSizes  
FROM georaster_table;
```

GEORID	SPATIALDIM	SPATIALDIMSIZES
0	2	SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1024, 1024)
1	2	SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(384, 251)
2	2	SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(512, 512)
4	2	SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(512, 512)
11	2	SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(7957, 5828)

SDO_GEOR.getSpatialDimSizes

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getSpatialDimSizes(
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER
) RETURN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY;
```

Description

Returns the number of cells in each spatial dimension of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

To return the number of spatial dimensions for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getSpatialDimNumber](#) function.

Examples

The following example returns the spatial dimension sizes and the number of bands for a GeoRaster object. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#). The output is reformatted for readability.)

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getSpatialDimSizes(georaster) spatialDimSizes,
       sdo_geor.getBandDimSize(georaster) bandDimSize
FROM   georaster_table WHERE georid=21;
```

SPATIALDIMSIZES	BANDDIMSIZE
-----	-----
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(512, 512)	1

SDO_GEOR.getSpatialResolutions

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getSpatialResolutions(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY;
```

Description

Returns the spatial resolution value along each spatial dimension of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

Each value indicates the number of units of measurement associated with the data area represented by that spatial dimension of a pixel. For example, if the spatial resolution values are (10,10) and the unit of measurement for the ground data is meters, each pixel represents an area of 10 meters by 10 meters.

The spatial resolutions may be inconsistent with the georeferencing information, especially when the GeoRaster object is not georectified. You can use the [SDO_GEOR.setSpatialResolutions](#) procedure to set the spatial resolutions to be the average resolutions for an image or the resolutions when the data was collected. In this case, georeferencing information should be used for precise measurement.

Examples

The following example returns the spatial resolution values along the column and row (X and Y) dimensions of a GeoRaster object. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getSpatialResolutions(georaster) spatialResolution  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=42;
```

```
SPATIALRESOLUTION
```

```
-----  
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(28.5, 28.5)
```


SDO_GEOR.getSpectralResolution

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getSpectralResolution(
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER
) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the spectral resolution of a GeoRaster object if it is a hyperspectral or multiband image.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

Taken together, the spectral unit and spectral resolution identify the wavelength interval for a band. For example, if the spectral resolution value is 2 and the spectral unit value is MILLIMETER, the wavelength interval for a band is 2 millimeters.

To set the spectral resolution for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setSpectralResolution](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns the spectral unit and spectral resolution for all spatially referenced GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT georid, substr(sdo_geor.getSpectralUnit(georaster),1,20) spectralUnit,
       sdo_geor.getSpectralResolution(georaster) spectralResolution
FROM georaster_table
WHERE sdo_geor.isSpatialReferenced(georaster)='TRUE';
```

GEORID	SPECTRALUNIT	SPECTRALRESOLUTION
4	MILLIMETER	0.075

SDO_GEOR.getSpectralUnit

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getSpectralUnit(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the unit of measurement for identifying the wavelength interval for a band.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function can return one of the following values: METER, MILLIMETER, MICROMETER, NANOMETER.

Taken together, the spectral unit and spectral resolution identify the wavelength interval for a band. For example, if the spectral resolution value is 2 and the spectral unit value is MILLIMETER, the wavelength interval for a band is 2 millimeters.

To set the spectral unit for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setSpectralUnit](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns the spectral unit and spectral resolution for all spatially referenced GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT georid, substr(sdo_geor.getSpectralUnit(georaster),1,20) spectralUnit,  
       sdo_geor.getSpectralResolution(georaster) spectralResolution  
FROM georaster_table  
WHERE sdo_geor.isSpatialReferenced(georaster)='TRUE';
```

GEORID	SPECTRALUNIT	SPECTRALRESOLUTION

4	MILLIMETER	0.075

SDO_GEOR.getSRS

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getSRS(
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER
) RETURN SDO_GEOR_SRS;
```

Description

Returns an object of type SDO_GEOR_SRS containing information related to the spatial referencing of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The SDO_GEOR_SRS object type is described in [Section 2.3.5](#).

Examples

The following example returns information related to the spatial referencing of all spatially referenced GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT georid, sdo_geor.getSRS(georaster) SRS
FROM georaster_table
WHERE sdo_geor.isSpatialReferenced(georaster)='TRUE';

GEORID
-----
SRS(ISREFERENCED, ISRECTIFIED, ISORTHORECTIFIED, SRID, SPATIALRESOLUTION, SPATIA
-----
4
SDO_GEOR_SRS('TRUE', 'TRUE', NULL, 82262, SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(28.5, 28.5), NULL, NU
LL, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, NULL, NULL, NULL, SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 2, 1, 3,
32631.5614, 0, -.03508772), SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 0, 0, 1, 1), SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1
, 2, 1, 3, -7894.7544, .035087719, 0), SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 0, 0, 1, 1))
```

SDO_GEOR.getStatistics

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getStatistics(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber IN NUMBER  
    ) RETURN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY;
```

Description

Returns statistical data associated with a layer.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to return the statistics. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns statistical data described by the `<statisticDatasetType>` element in the GeoRaster metadata XML schema, which is described in [Appendix A](#). The function returns an array with the following values: MIN, MAX, MEAN, MEDIAN, MODEVALUE, and STD.

To set the statistical data associated with a layer, use the [SDO_GEOR.setStatistics](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns statistical data for layer 1 of a GeoRaster object. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getStatistics(georaster, 1) layer1  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

```
LAYER1
```

```
-----  
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(0, 255, 100, 127, 95, 25)
```

SDO_GEOR.getTotalLayerNumber

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getTotalLayerNumber(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the total number of layers in a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

For information about layers, see [Section 1.5](#).

Examples

The following example returns the total number of layers in each GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
SELECT georid, sdo_geor.getTotalLayerNumber(georaster) totalLayerNumber  
FROM georaster_table;
```

GEORID	TOTALLAYERNUMBER
2	1
4	3

SDO_GEOR.getULTCordinate

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getULTCordinate(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY ;
```

Description

Returns the cell coordinates of the upper-left corner of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function returns two or three numbers. If it returns two numbers, they are row and column ordinates. If it returns three numbers, they are row, column, and band ordinates.

Examples

The following example returns the row, column, and band ordinates for the upper-left corner of a GeoRaster object. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT sdo_geor.getULTCordinate(georaster) FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=23;
```

```
SDO_GEOR.GETULTCOORDINATE (GEORASTER)
```

```
-----  
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(256, 0, 0)
```

SDO_GEOR.getVAT

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getVAT(
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the name of the value attribute table (VAT) associated with a layer of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to return the VAT. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

For more information about value attribute tables, see [Section 1.2.3](#).

To set the name of the value attribute table to be associated with a layer of a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setVAT](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns the value attribute tables for layers 0, 1, 2, and 3 of the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#). The output is reformatted for readability.)

```
SELECT substr(sdo_geor.getVAT(georaster, 0),1,20) vatTable0,
       substr(sdo_geor.getVAT(georaster, 1),1,20) vatTable1,
       substr(sdo_geor.getVAT(georaster, 2),1,20) vatTable2,
       substr(sdo_geor.getVAT(georaster, 3),1,20) vatTable3
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

VATTABLE0	VATTABLE1	VATTABLE2	VATTABLE3
-----	-----	-----	-----
VAT0	VAT1	VAT2	VAT1

SDO_GEOR.getVersion

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.getVersion(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the user-specified version of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The version returned is in the format *major-version.minor-version*.

To set the user-specified version of a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setVersion](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example returns the user-specified version of the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#). (The output is reformatted for readability.)

```
SELECT georid, sdo_geor.getVersion(georaster) version FROM georaster_table;
```

GEORID	VERSION
2	10.1
4	9i.2

SDO_GEOR.hasBitmapMask

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.hasBitmapMask(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Checks if a GeoRaster object or layer has an associated bitmap mask.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer to check. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns the string `TRUE` if the GeoRaster object or layer has an associated bitmap mask, or `FALSE` if it does not have an associated bitmap mask.

For an explanation of bitmap masks, see [Section 1.8](#).

Examples

The following example checks if layers 0 through 4 of a specified GeoRaster object have associated bitmap masks.

```
SELECT substr(sdo_geor.hasBitmapMask(georaster,0),1,12) BM0,  
       substr(sdo_geor.hasBitmapMask(georaster,1),1,12) BM1,  
       substr(sdo_geor.hasBitmapMask(georaster,2),1,12) BM2,  
       substr(sdo_geor.hasBitmapMask(georaster,3),1,12) BM3  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=0;
```

SDO_GEOR.hasGrayScale

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.hasGrayScale(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Checks if a layer of a GeoRaster object has grayscale information.

Parameters

- georaster**
GeoRaster object.
- layerNumber**
Number of the layer to check. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns the string `TRUE` if the layer has grayscale information, or `FALSE` if the layer does not use grayscale representation. [Section 2.3.3](#) describes grayscale display.

If the layer has grayscale information, you can get and set the grayscale mappings and the grayscale mapping table name. See the following: [SDO_GEOR.getGrayScale](#) and [SDO_GEOR.getGrayScaleTable](#) functions, and [SDO_GEOR.setGrayScale](#) and [SDO_GEOR.setGrayScaleTable](#) procedures.

Examples

The following example checks if layers 0 and 1 of a specified GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) have grayscale information. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT substr(sdo_geor.hasGrayScale(georaster, 0),1,15) hasGrayScale0,  
       substr(sdo_geor.hasGrayScale(georaster, 1),1,15) hasGrayScale1  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

HASGRAYSCALE0	HASGRAYSCALE1
-----	-----
TRUE	FALSE

SDO_GEOR.hasNODATAMask

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.hasNODATAMask(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Checks if a GeoRaster object or layer has an associated NODATA bitmap mask.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer to check. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns the string `TRUE` if the GeoRaster object or layer has an associated NODATA bitmap mask, or `FALSE` if it does not have an associated NODATA bitmap mask.

For an explanation of bitmap masks, see [Section 1.8](#).

Examples

The following example checks if layers 0 through 4 of a specified GeoRaster object have associated NODATA bitmap masks.

```
SELECT substr(sdo_geor.hasNODATAMask(georaster,0),1,12) BM0,  
       substr(sdo_geor.hasNODATAMask(georaster,1),1,12) BM1,  
       substr(sdo_geor.hasNODATAMask(georaster,2),1,12) BM2,  
       substr(sdo_geor.hasNODATAMask(georaster,3),1,12) BM3  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=0;
```

SDO_GEOR.hasPseudoColor

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.hasPseudoColor(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Checks if a layer of a GeoRaster object has pseudocolor information.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

layerNumber
Number of the layer to check. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

Usage Notes

This function returns the string `TRUE` if the layer has pseudocolor information, or `FALSE` if the layer does not have pseudocolor information (that is, does not use pseudocolor representation). [Section 2.3.2](#) describes colormaps and pseudocolor display.

If the layer has pseudocolor information, you can get and set the colormap and colormap table name. See the following: [SDO_GEOR.getColorMap](#) and [SDO_GEOR.getColorMapTable](#) functions, and [SDO_GEOR.setColorMap](#) and [SDO_GEOR.setColorMapTable](#) procedures.

Examples

The following example checks if layers 0 and 1 of a specified GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) have pseudocolor information. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT substr(sdo_geor.hasPseudoColor(georaster, 0),1,15) hasPseudoColor0,  
       substr(sdo_geor.hasPseudoColor(georaster, 1),1,15) hasPseudoColor1  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;
```

HASPSEUDOCOLOR0	HASPSEUDOCOLOR1
-----	-----
FALSE	TRUE

SDO_GEOR.importFrom

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.importFrom(
    georaster      IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    storageParam   IN VARCHAR2,
    r_sourceFormat IN VARCHAR2,
    r_sourceType   IN VARCHAR2,
    r_sourceName   IN VARCHAR2,
    h_sourceFormat IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    h_sourceType   IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    h_sourceName   IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.importFrom(
    georaster      IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    storageParam   IN VARCHAR2,
    r_sourceFormat IN VARCHAR2,
    r_sourceBLOB   IN BLOB,
    h_sourceFormat IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    h_sourceCLOB   IN CLOB DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Imports an image file or BLOB object into a GeoRaster object stored in the database.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object to hold the result of the operation.

storageParam

String containing storage parameters. The format and usage are as explained in [Section 1.4.1](#). Currently, the keywords supported for this operation are:

- **blocking**: FALSE causes the image to be stored as a single block. If the **blocksize** parameter is not specified, TRUE causes the image to be reblocked using the default reblocking parameter values: (256,256,*B*), where *B* is the total number of bands that the image contains. If the **blocksize** parameter is specified, **blocking** is automatically interpreted as TRUE.
- **blocksize**: (See the explanation in [Table 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)
- **compression**: (See the explanation in [Table 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).) The default value is NONE, which causes the raw data to be loaded without any compression.
- **quality**: (See the explanation in [Table 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

- **raster**: TRUE (the default) causes the raster image data in a GeoTIFF format file to be loaded along with the georeferencing information; FALSE causes only the georeferencing information to be loaded from the GeoTIFF format file, without the raster image data, into an existing GeoRaster object.
- **spatialExtent**: FALSE (the default) causes a spatial extent not to be generated; TRUE causes a spatial extent to be generated if the SRID is nonzero and matches the SRID of any existing spatial extent index.
- **srid**: Coordinate system SRID numeric value, identifying an optional backup SRID, relevant when loading a GeoTIFF format file. This SRID value is used if the GeoTIFF configuration values do not match any SRID values recognized by Oracle Spatial.

r_sourceFormat

Raster source format. Must be one of the following: TIFF, GIF, BMP, GeoTIFF, or PNG. (JPEG is not supported for this procedure; however, you can use the client-side GeoRaster loader tool, described in [Section 1.13](#), to import a JPEG file.)

r_sourceType

Type of source for the import operation. Must be FILE.

r_sourceName

Source file name (with full path specification) if **r_sourceType** is FILE. If you are using this procedure only to load the world file into an existing GeoRaster object, specify a null value for this parameter.

r_sourceBLOB

Raster source object of type BLOB.

h_sourceFormat

Geoheader source format. Must be WORLDFILE.

h_sourceType

Geoheader type of source for the import operation. Must be FILE.

h_sourceName

Geoheader source file name (with full path specification) if **h_sourceType** is FILE., and optionally an SRID value. To specify the SRID value, add it after the file name, separated by a comma. Example: '/mypath/mydir/worldfile.tfw,82934' (UNIX or Linux) or 'C:\mypath\mydir\worldfile.tfw,82934' (Windows)

h_sourceCLOB

Geoheader source as an object of type CLOB.

Usage Notes

For information about using this procedure or the GeoRaster loader tool to load raster data, see [Section 3.3](#).

If you receive an "insufficient memory" error when loading a very large image, see [Section 3.3.1](#).

Specify values for the parameters with names that start with *r_* and *h_* only if the raster image and the geoheader are in separate files or objects.

This procedure can load an ESRI world file from a file or from a CLOB object.

This procedure does not support JPEG as a source file format. You can use the client-side GeoRaster loader tool, described in [Section 1.13](#), to import a JPEG file.

The GeoTIFF `PixelIsArea` raster space is equivalent to the GeoRaster upperleft-based cell coordinate system. An import from GeoTIFF is always to the GeoRaster center-based cell coordinate system, with a half-pixel adjustment of the affine transformation if the GeoTIFF file is specified in `PixelIsArea` raster space.

To load GeoTIFF images with the `SDO_GEOR.importFrom` procedure, you will need the `xtiff-jai.jar` and `geotiff-jai.jar` libraries. For more information about these GeoTIFF libraries, see [Section 3.5](#).

This procedure does not support raster data that has a cell depth value of `2BIT` or source multiband raster data with `BIL` and `BSQ` interleaving types.

The imported GeoRaster object has the `BIP` interleaving type.

Before you call this procedure, you must have read permission on the files to be imported or the directory that contains the files. The following example (run as user `SYSTEM`) grants read permission on a file to user `HERMAN`:

```
call dbms_java.grant_permission('HERMAN','SYS:java.io.FilePermission',
    '/mydirectory/myimages/img1.tif', 'read');
```

Examples

The following example initializes an empty GeoRaster object into which an external image in TIFF format is to be imported, and then imports the image.

```
DECLARE
    geor SDO_GEORASTER;
BEGIN
    -- Initialize an empty GeoRaster object into which the external image
    -- is to be imported.
    INSERT INTO georaster_table
        values( 1, 'TIFF', sdo_geor.init('rdt_1') );

    -- Import the TIFF image.
    SELECT georaster INTO geor FROM georaster_table
        WHERE georid = 1 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.importFrom(geor, NULL, 'TIFF', 'file',
        '/mydirectory/myimages/img1.tif');
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = geor WHERE georid = 1;
    COMMIT;
END;
```

The following example imports images from a BLOB and an ESRI world file from a CLOB.

```
CREATE TABLE blob_table (blob_col BLOB, blobid NUMBER unique, clob_col CLOB);
INSERT INTO blob_table VALUES (empty_blob(), 1, null);
INSERT INTO blob_table VALUES (empty_blob(), 2, empty_clob());
COMMIT;

DECLARE
    geor1 SDO_GEORASTER;
    lobd1 BLOB;
    lobd2 CLOB;
    fileName VARCHAR2(1024);
    file BFILE;
    wfile BFILE;
    wfname VARCHAR2(1024);
    amt INTEGER;
    amt1 INTEGER;
```

```
BEGIN
-- Import BLOB into georaster object.
-- First, if appropriate, load an existing image file into a BLOB object.
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE 'CREATE DIRECTORY blob_test_one AS ''/xyz''';
fileName := '/parrot.tif';
file := BFILENAME('BLOB_TEST_ONE', fileName);
wfname := '/parrot.tfw';
wfile := BFILENAME('BLOB_TEST_ONE', wfname);
SELECT clob_col into lobd2 from blob_table WHERE blobid = 2 for update;
SELECT blob_col into lobd1 from blob_table WHERE blobid = 2 for update;
dbms_lob.fileopen(file, dbms_lob.file_readonly);
dbms_lob.fileopen(wfile, dbms_lob.file_readonly);
amt1 := dbms_lob.getLength(wfile);
dbms_lob.loadfromfile(lobd1, file, amt);
dbms_lob.loadfromfile(lobd2, wfile, amt1);
COMMIT;
dbms_lob.fileclose(file);
dbms_lob.fileclose(wfile);

-- Then, import this BLOB into a georaster object.
SELECT georaster INTO geor1 from georaster_table WHERE georid = 14 for update;
sdo_geor.importFrom(geor1, '', 'TIFF', lobd1, 'WORLDFILE', lobd2);
sdo_geor.setModelSRID(geor1, 82394);
UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = geor1 WHERE georid = 14;
COMMIT;
END;
/
```


SDO_GEOR.init

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.init(
    rasterDataTable IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    rasterID        IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL
) RETURN SDO_GEORASTER;
```

Description

Initializes an empty GeoRaster object, which must then be registered in the xxx_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA views (see the Usage Notes).

Parameters

rasterDataTable

Name of the object table of type SDO_RASTER that stores the cell data blocks. Must not contain spaces, period separators, or mixed-case letters in a quoted string; the name is always converted to uppercase when stored in an SDO_GEORASTER object. The RDT should be in the same schema as its associated GeoRaster table. If you do not specify this parameter, GeoRaster generates a unique table name to be used for the raster data table. If you specify this parameter and the table already exists but is not an object table of type SDO_RASTER, an exception is raised.

rasterID

Number that uniquely identifies the blocks of this GeoRaster object in its raster data table. If you do not specify this parameter, a unique sequence number is generated for the ID.

Usage Notes

After initializing the empty GeoRaster object and before performing any operations on the object, you must register it in the xxx_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA views by inserting the empty GeoRaster object into a GeoRaster table. (The xxx_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA views are described in [Section 2.4](#). GeoRaster operations are described in [Chapter 3](#).)

This function returns an empty SDO_GEORASTER object with its rasterDataTable and rasterID attributes set. All other attributes of the SDO_GEORASTER object are null.

This function does not require that the specified raster data table exist. However, the table must exist before any data can be inserted into it, and you must create the table.

If a table has multiple GeoRaster object columns, and if for each column you plan to call the SDO_GEOR.init or [SDO_GEOR.createBlank](#) function with identical parameter values that contain a null rasterDataTable or rasterID parameter value, do not try to use the SDO_GEOR.init or [SDO_GEOR.createBlank](#) function on all such columns with a single INSERT or UPDATE statement. For example, assuming a table named LSAT_TABLE containing the columns (georid NUMBER, type VARCHAR2(32), image_date VARCHAR2(32), image_15m SDO_GEORASTER, image_30m SDO_GEORASTER, image_60m SDO_GEORASTER), do *not* use a statement like the following:

```
INSERT INTO lsat_table VALUES(1, 'L1G', '2004-02-25',
```

```
sdo_geor.init('RDT_1'), sdo_geor.init('RDT_1'),  
sdo_geor.init('RDT_1'));
```

Instead, in cases such as this, do either of the following:

- Always specify a rasterID parameter value when calling the function. The following example specifies raster ID values of 1, 2, and 3 for the GeoRaster objects being inserted into the last three columns:

```
INSERT INTO lsat_table VALUES(1, 'L1G', '2004-02-25',  
    sdo_geor.init('RDT_1', 1), sdo_geor.init('RDT_1', 2),  
    sdo_geor.init('RDT_1', 3));
```

- Use the function with only one GeoRaster object with each INSERT or UPDATE statement. The following example inserts a row initializing one GeoRaster object column and specifying the other two as null, and then updates the row twice to initialize the second and third GeoRaster object columns:

```
INSERT INTO lsat_table VALUES(1, 'L1G', '2004-02-25',  
    sdo_geor.init('RDT_1'), null, null);  
UPDATE lsat_table SET image_30m = sdo_geor.init('RDT_1')  
    WHERE georid = 1;  
UPDATE lsat_table SET image_60m = sdo_geor.init('RDT_1')  
    WHERE georid = 1;
```

Examples

The following example inserts an initialized GeoRaster object into the GEORASTER_TABLE table. The raster data table associated with the GeoRaster object is RDT_1. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
INSERT INTO georaster_table (georid, georaster)  
VALUES (1, sdo_geor.init('RDT_1'));
```

SDO_GEOR.isBlank

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.isBlank(
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the string `TRUE` if the GeoRaster object is a blank GeoRaster object, or `FALSE` if the GeoRaster object is not a blank GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

In a blank GeoRaster object, all cells have the same cell value.

To change the cell value of an existing blank GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.setBlankCellValue](#) procedure. To return the cell value of a specified GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getBlankCellValue](#) function.

Examples

The following example determines whether or not each GeoRaster object in the `GEORASTER` column of the `GEORASTER_TABLE` table is a blank GeoRaster object. (The `GEORASTER_TABLE` table definition is presented after [Example 1-1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT georid, substr(sdo_geor.isBlank(georaster),1,7) isBlank
FROM georaster_table;
```

```

      GEORID ISBLANK
-----
2 FALSE
4 FALSE
```

SDO_GEOR.isOrthoRectified

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.isOrthoRectified(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the string `TRUE` if the GeoRaster object is identified as orthorectified, or `FALSE` if the GeoRaster object is not identified as orthorectified.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function checks the GeoRaster metadata for the object to see if it is specified as orthorectified. It does not check if the object is actually orthorectified. Users are responsible for validating the GeoRaster object and ensuring that orthorectification is performed.

To specify that a GeoRaster object is orthorectified, use the [SDO_GEOR.setOrthoRectified](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example checks if the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table are specified as spatially referenced, rectified, and orthorectified. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT georid, substr(sdo_geor.isSpatialReferenced(georaster),1,20)  
       isSpatialReferenced,  
       substr(sdo_geor.isRectified(georaster),1,20) isRectified,  
       substr(sdo_geor.isOrthoRectified(georaster),1,20) isOrthoRectified  
FROM georaster_table;
```

GEORID	ISSPATIALREFERENCED	ISRECTIFIED	ISORTHORECTIFIED
2	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
4	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE

SDO_GEOR.isRectified

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.isRectified(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the string `TRUE` if the GeoRaster object is identified as rectified, or `FALSE` if the GeoRaster object is not identified as rectified.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function checks the GeoRaster metadata for the object to see if it is specified as rectified. Users are responsible for validating the GeoRaster object and ensuring that rectification is performed.

To specify that a GeoRaster object is rectified, use the [SDO_GEOR.setRectified](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example checks if the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table are specified as spatially referenced, rectified, and orthorectified. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT georid, substr(sdo_geor.isSpatialReferenced(georaster),1,20)  
       isSpatialReferenced,  
       substr(sdo_geor.isRectified(georaster),1,20) isRectified,  
       substr(sdo_geor.isOrthoRectified(georaster),1,20) isOrthoRectified  
FROM georaster_table;
```

GEORID	ISSPATIALREFERENCED	ISRECTIFIED	ISORTHORECTIFIED
2	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
4	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE

SDO_GEOR.isSpatialReferenced

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.isSpatialReferenced(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Returns the string `TRUE` if the GeoRaster object is spatially referenced, or `FALSE` if the GeoRaster object is not spatially referenced.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The GeoRaster object must have been validated.

Examples

The following example checks if the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table are specified as spatially referenced, rectified, and orthorectified. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
SELECT georid, substr(sdo_geor.isSpatialReferenced(georaster),1,20)  
       isSpatialReferenced,  
       substr(sdo_geor.isRectified(georaster),1,20) isRectified,  
       substr(sdo_geor.isOrthoRectified(georaster),1,20) isOrthoRectified  
FROM georaster_table;
```

GEORID	ISSPATIALREFERENCED	ISRECTIFIED	ISORTHORECTIFIED
2	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
4	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE

SDO_GEOR.mergeLayers

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.mergeLayers(
    targetGeoRaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    sourceGeoRaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    sourceLayerNumbers IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    bgValues           IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
or
SDO_GEOR.mergeLayers(
    source1GeoRaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    source1LayerNumbers IN VARCHAR2,
    source2GeoRaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    source2LayerNumbers IN VARCHAR2,
    storageParam        IN VARCHAR2,
    outGeoRaster        IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    bgValues            IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Merges the layers of two GeoRaster objects, either by appending source layers to a target GeoRaster object (first format) or by performing a union operation (second format).

Parameters

targetGeoRaster

GeoRaster object to which layers in `sourceGeoRaster` are to be appended. Cannot be the same GeoRaster object as `sourceGeoRaster`. (Be sure to make a copy of this object before calling this procedure.)

sourceGeoRaster

GeoRaster object in which specified layers are to be appended to `targetGeoRaster`.

sourceLayerNumbers

String specifying one or more layer numbers of layers in `sourceGeoRaster` to be appended to `targetGeoRaster`. Use commas to delimit numbers or ranges, and use a hyphen to indicate a range. Example: '1, 3-5, 7' for layers 1, 3, 4, 5, and 7.

source1GeoRaster

One GeoRaster object in which specified layers are to be joined in a union operation with layers from `source2GeoRaster` in the output GeoRaster object `outGeoRaster`.

source1LayerNumbers

String specifying one or more layer numbers of layers in `source1GeoRaster` to be joined in a union operation with layers from `source2GeoRaster` in the output

GeoRaster object `outGeoRaster`. Use commas to delimit numbers or ranges, and use a hyphen to indicate a range. Example: '1, 3-5, 7' for layers 1, 3, 4, 5, and 7.

source2GeoRaster

One GeoRaster object in which specified layers are to be joined in a union operation with layers from `source1GeoRaster` in the output GeoRaster object `outGeoRaster`.

source2LayerNumbers

String specifying one or more layer numbers of layers in `source2GeoRaster` to be joined in a union operation with layers from `source1GeoRaster` in the output GeoRaster object `outGeoRaster`. Use commas to delimit numbers or ranges, and use a hyphen to indicate a range. Example: '1, 3-5, 7' for layers 1, 3, 4, 5, and 7.

storageParam

A string specifying storage parameters to be applied in creating `outGeoRaster`. Storage parameters are explained in [Section 1.4.1](#).

outGeoRaster

The new SDO_GEORASTER object that reflects the results of the union operation. Must be either a valid existing GeoRaster object or an empty GeoRaster object. (Empty GeoRaster objects are explained in [Section 1.4.3](#).) Cannot be the same GeoRaster object as `source1GeoRaster` or `source2GeoRaster`.

bgValues

Background values for filling partially empty raster blocks. It is only useful when the source GeoRaster object has empty raster blocks and the current operation leads to partially empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)). The number of elements in the SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY object must be either one (same filling value used for all bands) or the band dimension size (a different filling value for each band, respectively). For example, `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 5, 10)` fills the first band with 1, the second band with 5, and the third band with 10.

The filling values must be valid cell values as specified by the target cell depth background values for filling sparse data.

Usage Notes

Note: Be sure to make a copy of the `targetGeoRaster` object before you call this procedure, because the changes made to this GeoRaster object might not be reversible after the procedure completes.

The resulting GeoRaster object (`georaster` or `outGeoRaster` parameter) must not be the same GeoRaster object as `sourceGeoRaster`, `source1GeoRaster`, or `source2GeoRaster`.

The two GeoRaster objects to be appended or unioned together must have the same spatial dimension sizes and cover the same area. If one of the GeoRaster objects is georeferenced, the other one must also be georeferenced, have the same model SRID and spatial resolutions, and cover the same area in the model space. If neither GeoRaster object is georeferenced, their `ultCoordinates` must be the same.

Examples

The following example merges specified layers of two GeoRaster objects into a third GeoRaster object, by performing a union operation.

```
declare
  gr1 sdo_georaster;
  gr2 sdo_georaster;
  gr3 sdo_georaster;
begin
  select georaster into gr1 from georaster_table where georid=1;
  select georaster into gr2 from georaster_table where georid=2;
  insert into georaster_table(georid, georaster) values (3, sdo_geor.init('RDT_1'))
    returning georaster into gr3;
  sdo_geor.mergeLayers(gr1, '3', gr2, '2,1', 'blocking=false', gr3);
  update georaster_table set georaster=gr3 where georid=3;
  commit;
end;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.mosaic

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.mosaic(  
    georasterTableName IN VARCHAR2,  
    georasterColumnName IN VARCHAR2,  
    georaster           IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    storageParam        IN VARCHAR2,  
    bgValues            IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Mosaics GeoRaster objects into one GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georasterTableName

Name of the table containing all source GeoRaster objects.

georasterColumnName

Column of type SDO_GEORASTER in `georasterTableName`.

georaster

GeoRaster object to hold the result of the mosaic operation. Cannot be the same as any GeoRaster object in `georasterColumnName` in `georasterTableName`.

storageParam

A string specifying storage parameters, as explained in [Section 1.4.1](#). If this parameter is null, the resulting GeoRaster object has the same storage parameters (`blockSize`, `cellDepth`, `interleaving`, and `compression`) as the upper-left corner source GeoRaster object in the model space (if applicable) or cell space.

bgValues

Background values for filling partially empty raster blocks. It is only useful when the current operation leads to partially empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)), which could happen when the source GeoRaster objects have empty raster blocks or when the source GeoRaster objects do not cover the whole area. The number of elements in the SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY object must be either one (same filling value used for all bands) or the band dimension size (a different filling value for each band, respectively). For example, `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY (1, 5, 10)` fills the first band with 1, the second band with 5, and the third band with 10.

The filling values must be valid cell values as specified by the target cell depth background values for filling sparse data.

Usage Notes

The source GeoRaster objects must be prepared images or raster data so that they can be mosaicked directly. The GeoRaster objects to be mosaicked must:

- Not be a mixture of georeferenced and nongeoreferenced objects. Either all of the objects are georeferenced, or none of the objects is georeferenced.

- Have the same SRID value if the objects are georeferenced, and the georeferencing method must be affine transformation. The affine transformations of the GeoRaster objects must have the same set of coefficients (A, B, D and E) or (b, c, e, f).
- Have the same number of layers or bands. There is no restriction on the row and column dimension sizes of the source objects; for example, they do not need to be a power of 2.
- Have the same mapping between band number and layers.

If the GeoRaster objects to be mosaicked are georeferenced, they are co-located according to their georeferencing information. If the GeoRaster objects are not georeferenced, they are co-located according to their ULTCordinate values. (The ULTCordinate is explained in [Section 1.3](#).)

If applicable, the resulting GeoRaster object takes the spatial reference metadata information from the upper-left corner source GeoRaster object in the model space. It also takes the cell space and any default storage attributes from the upper-left corner source GeoRaster object in the model space.

If the source GeoRaster objects have empty raster blocks or do not cover the whole area, the mosaicked result GeoRaster object may have empty or partially empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)). A result raster block that is not covered by any of the source GeoRaster objects is kept empty. Any partially empty raster blocks are filled with the values specified in the `bgValues` parameter, or with 0 if the `bgValues` parameter is not specified.

If the source GeoRaster objects overlap, data of the overlapping area comes from the source object that covers it and that has the largest `ultCoordinate` in the cell space where all the source objects are co-located.

Any bitmap masks associated with the source GeoRaster objects are not considered, and the `bitmapmask` parameter is ignored if it is specified in the `storageParam` string.

If all source GeoRaster objects are blank and have the same `blankCellValue` value, the resulting GeoRaster object is blank and has that `blankCellValue` value; otherwise, the resulting GeoRaster object is not blank.

The GeoRaster object to contain the results of the mosaic operation (`georaster` parameter) must not be any of the source GeoRaster objects (the objects on which the mosaic operation is performed).

Any pyramid data for the source GeoRaster objects is not considered, and the `pyramid` parameter is ignored if it is specified in the `storageParam` string.

The mosaic operation performs internal commit operations at regular intervals, and thus it cannot be rolled back. If the operation is interrupted, dangling raster blocks may exist in the raster data table. You can handle dangling raster blocks by maintaining GeoRaster objects and system data in the database, as explained in [Section 3.20](#).

Examples

The following example inserts an initialized GeoRaster object into the `GEORASTER_TABLE` table, returns the GeoRaster object into a variable named `gr`, mosaics all the GeoRaster objects in the `GROBJ` column of a table named `GRTAB`, and stores the resulting mosaicked GeoRaster object in the same variable. (The `GEORASTER_TABLE` table definition is presented after [Example 1-1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#). The `GRTAB` table definition is not important to the example and is not presented here.)

```
DECLARE
  gr sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
  INSERT INTO georaster_table (georid, georaster)
    VALUES (12, sdo_geor.init('rdt_1'))
    RETURNING georaster INTO gr;
  sdo_geor.mosaic('grtab', 'grobj', gr, 'blocksize=(512,512,1)');
  UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr WHERE id=12;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.scaleCopy

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.scaleCopy(
    inGeoRaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    scaleParam     IN VARCHAR2,
    resampleParam  IN VARCHAR2,
    storageParam   IN VARCHAR2,
    outGeoRaster   IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    bgValues       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.scaleCopy(
    inGeoRaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,
    pyramidLevel   IN NUMBER,
    scaleParam     IN VARCHAR2,
    resampleParam  IN VARCHAR2,
    storageParam   IN VARCHAR2,
    outGeoRaster   IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    bgValues       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Scales a GeoRaster object by enlarging or reducing the image along row and column dimensions, and puts the result into a new object that reflects the scaling.

Parameters

inGeoRaster

The SDO_GEORASTER object on which the scaling operation is to be performed to create the new object (*outGeoRaster*).

pyramidLevel

A number specifying the pyramid level of the source GeoRaster object.

scaleParam

A string specifying a scaling parameter keyword and its associated value. The keyword must be one of the following:

- *scaleFactor*, to reduce or enlarge as a multiple of the original size. This keyword must have a numeric value greater than 0 (zero) (for example, 'scaleFactor=0.75'). A value of 1.0 will not change the current size; a value less than 1 will reduce the image; a value greater than 1 will enlarge the image. The number of cells along each dimension is the original number multiplied by *scaleFactor*. For example, if the *scaleFactor* value is 2 and the GeoRaster object has X and Y dimensions, the number of cells along each dimension is doubled.

- `maxDimSize`, to specify a size in terms of the maximum number of cells for each dimension. This keyword must have a numeric value for each dimension (for example, `'maxDimSize=(512,512)'`). The aspect ratio is not changed.

resampleParam

A string containing the resampling parameters. See the Usage Notes for information about the available keywords and values.

storageParam

A string specifying storage parameters, as explained in [Section 1.4.1](#).

outGeoRaster

The new SDO_GEORASTER object that reflects the results of the scaling operation. Must be either a valid existing GeoRaster object or an empty GeoRaster object. (Empty GeoRaster objects are explained in [Section 1.4.3](#).) Cannot be the same GeoRaster object as `inGeoRaster`.

bgValues

Background values for filling partially empty raster blocks. It is only useful when the source GeoRaster object has empty raster blocks and the current operation leads to partially empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)). The number of elements in the SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY object must be either one (same filling value used for all bands) or the band dimension size (a different filling value for each band, respectively). For example, `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1,5,10)` fills the first band with 1, the second band with 5, and the third band with 10.

The filling values must be valid cell values as specified by the target cell depth background values for filling sparse data.

Usage Notes

Use this procedure to create a new GeoRaster object reflecting the specified scaling, based on the original GeoRaster object or a specified pyramid level of the GeoRaster object. After you use this procedure, you can check to ensure that the desired changes were made in the copy of the original GeoRaster object, and then discard the original GeoRaster object if you wish.

If you use the format that does not include the `pyramidLevel` parameter, the scaling is based on the original GeoRaster object (`pyramidLevel=0`).

If you need to get the scaled cell values, use the procedure described in the Usage Notes for the [SDO_GEOR.getCellValue](#) function.

`inGeoRaster` and `outGeoRaster` must be different GeoRaster objects.

`resampleParam` must be a quoted string that contains one or more of the following keywords, each with an appropriate value:

- `resampling` (for example, `resampling=NN`): Specifies the resampling method. Must be one of the following: `NN` (value of the nearest neighbor cell in the original GeoRaster object), `BILINEAR` (distance-weighted average of the 4 nearest cells in the original GeoRaster object), `AVERAGE4` (simple average of the 4 nearest cells in the original GeoRaster object), `AVERAGE16` (simple average of the 16 nearest cells in the original GeoRaster object), `CUBIC` (cubic convolution of the 16 nearest cells in the original GeoRaster object).
- `nodata` (for example, `nodata=TRUE`): Specifies whether NODATA values and value ranges should be considered during the procedure. Must be either `TRUE` (NODATA values and value ranges should be considered) or `FALSE` (NODATA values and value ranges should not be considered). The default value is `FALSE`. If

the value is TRUE and the resampling method is BILINEAR, AVERAGE4, AVERAGE16 or CUBIC, whenever a cell value involved in the resampling calculation is a NODATA value, the result of the resampling is also a NODATA value. The resulting NODATA value is the minimum NODATA value associated with the current raster layer, if multiple NODATA values or value ranges exist.

Any upper-level pyramid data in the input GeoRaster object is not considered during this operation, and the output GeoRaster object has no pyramid data.

After the operation, the row and column ULT coordinates are always set to 0 (zero), even if no scaling is performed (that is, even if `scaleFactor=1`).

This procedure does not scale along the band dimension.

If the source GeoRaster object is georeferenced with a valid polynomial transformation, the georeferencing information for the resulting GeoRaster object is generated accordingly; otherwise, the result GeoRaster object contains no spatial reference information.

An exception is raised if one or more of the following are true:

- `inGeoRaster` is invalid.
- `outGeoRaster` has not been initialized.
- A raster data table for `outGeoRaster` does not exist and `outGeoRaster` is not a blank GeoRaster object.

Examples

The following example reduces an image to three-fourths (0.75) size, specifies AVERAGE4 resampling, and specifies a block size of 32 for each dimension in the storage parameters. (It refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
  gr1 sdo_georaster;
  gr2 sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
  INSERT INTO georaster_table (georid, georaster)
    VALUES (21, sdo_geor.init('RDT_1'))
    RETURNING georaster INTO gr2;

  SELECT georaster INTO gr1 FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=2;

  sdo_geor.scaleCopy(gr1, 'scaleFactor=0.75', 'resampling=AVERAGE4',
    'blocksize=(32,32)', gr2);
  UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr2 WHERE georid=21;
  COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.schemaValidate

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.schemaValidate(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Validates a GeoRaster object's metadata against the GeoRaster XML schema.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function returns the string `TRUE` if the metadata is valid, a null value if the GeoRaster object or its metadata is null, or one or more Oracle error codes indicating why the metadata is not valid and the exact location of the errors.

Use this function with the [SDO_GEOR.validateGeoRaster](#) function. If the [SDO_GEOR.validateGeoRaster](#) function identifies a GeoRaster object as invalid with an error code of 13454, the object's metadata is not valid according to the GeoRaster XML schema. If this happens, call the `SDO_GEOR.schemaValidate` function to get specific information, including the location in the metadata, about the errors.

Examples

The following example validates a GeoRaster object's metadata.

```
SELECT t.georid,  
       sdo_geor.schemavalidate(t.georaster)  
FROM georaster_table t  
WHERE t.georid = 1;
```


SDO_GEOR.setBeginDateTime

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setBeginDateTime(
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    beginTime TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE);
```

Description

Sets the beginning date and time for raster data collection in the metadata for a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `beginTime` parameter.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

beginTime

Time specification.

Usage Notes

To see the current beginning date and time (if any) in the metadata for the GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getBeginDateTime](#) function.

An exception is raised if `beginTime` is later than the ending date and time specified in the metadata for the GeoRaster object (see the [SDO_GEOR.setEndDateTime](#) procedure).

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

Examples

The following example sets the beginning and ending dates and times for raster data collection in the metadata for a GeoRaster object. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setBeginDateTime(grobj, timestamp '2002-11-15 15:00:00');
    sdo_geor.setEndDateTime(grobj, timestamp '2002-11-15 15:00:10');
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setBinFunction

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setBinFunction(  
    georaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER  
    binFunction  IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY);
```

Description

Sets the bin function associated with a layer.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to return the bin type. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

binFunction

Bin function as an array whose elements specify the bin type, total number of bins, first bin number, minimum cell value, and maximum cell value. The SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY type is defined as `VARRAY(1048576) OF NUMBER`. See the Usage Notes for more information and an example.

Usage Notes

A bin function maps values or value ranges of the GeoRaster cells to specific bin numbers, which are all integers. If a bin function of type `LINEAR` is defined, it is used by the [SDO_GEOR.generateStatistics](#) function for calculating statistics on cell values. GeoRaster does not provide interfaces to manipulate and process bin functions.

The `binFunction` parameter specifies an array of five numbers, which have the following meaning:

- The first number identifies the bin type, and must be 0 (`LINEAR`) or 1 (`LOGARIGHM`).
- The second number identifies the total number of bins.
- The third number identifies the number of the first bin.
- The fourth number is the minimum cell value in the range.
- The fifth number is the maximum cell value in the range.

For example, if `binFunction` is `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(0,10,1,0,511)`, the bin type is `LINEAR`, there are 10 bins numbered 1 through 10 (that is, starting at 1), and cell values from 0 through 511 are uniformly distributed to bins 1 through 10.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null, negative, or greater than the maximum layer number.

Examples

The following example sets the bin function for layer 3 of a specified GeoRaster object, using the `binFunction` parameter value explained in the Usage Notes.

```
DECLARE
  gr sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
  SELECT georaster INTO gr FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
  sdo_geor.setBinFunction(gr, 3, sdo_number_array(0,10,1,0,511));
  UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr WHERE georid=4;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setBinTable

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setBinTable(  
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,  
    tableName    IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Sets the name of the bin table associated with a layer, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `tableName` parameter.

Note: GeoRaster does not perform operations using the bin table in the current release.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to set the bin table name. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

tableName

Name of the bin table associated with a layer.

Usage Notes

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

This procedure is relevant only if the bin type is `EXPLICIT`. To retrieve the bin type, use the [SDO_GEOR.getBinType](#) function.

To return the bin table for a layer, use the [SDO_GEOR.getBinTable](#) function.

See also the information in the Usage Notes for the [SDO_GEOR.getBinType](#) function.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null or invalid for the GeoRaster object, or if `tableName` is an empty string (' ').

Examples

The following example sets `BINT1` as the name of the bin table for layer number 3 of a specified GeoRaster object in the `GEORASTER_TABLE` table, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setBinTable(grojb, 3, 'BINT1');  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;  
    COMMIT;
```

```
END;  
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setBitmapMask

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setBitmapMask(  
    georaster      IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber    IN NUMBER,  
    mask           IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    NODATAMask     IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Attaches a bitmap mask to a GeoRaster object, or replaces or removes the current bitmap mask.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Layer with which to associate the bitmap mask. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

mask

The bitmap mask to be attached to the GeoRaster object. If this parameter is null, any existing bitmap mask associated with the specified layer of the GeoRaster object is removed.

NODATAMask

Specifies 0 (zero, the default) if *mask* is not to be interpreted as a NODATA mask, or 1 if *mask* is to be interpreted as a NODATA mask.

Usage Notes

If the specified GeoRaster object or layer already has an associated bitmap mask, this procedure replaces it with the specified mask, or removes it if the *mask* parameter specifies a null value.

If the *mask* parameter value is not null, the bitmap mask must be a valid 1BIT GeoRaster object with only one band, and the row and column dimension sizes of the bitmap mask must be the same as those of the target GeoRaster object. It cannot be the same GeoRaster object as the input GeoRaster object (*georaster* parameter).

This procedure raises an exception if the target GeoRaster object is a blank GeoRaster object.

For an explanation of bitmap masks, see [Section 1.8](#).

Examples

The following example uses a GeoRaster object in the table GRTAB (where id=1) as the bitmap mask to be attached to layer number 1 of an GeoRaster object in the GEORASTER_TABLE (where georid=1). The bitmap mask will be interpreted as a NODATA mask.

```
declare
  gr sdo_georaster;
  mk sdo_georaster;
begin
  select georaster into gr from georaster_table where georid=1 for update;
  select grobj into mk from grtab where id=1;
  sdo_geor.setBitmapMask(gr, 1, mk, 'true');
  update georaster_table set georaster=gr where georid=0;
  commit;
end;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setBlankCellValue

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setBlankCellValue(  
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    value     IN NUMBER);
```

Description

Sets (modifies) the cell value to be used for all cells if a specified GeoRaster object is a blank GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

value
Cell value to be used for the blank GeoRaster object. Cannot be a null value.

Usage Notes

In a blank GeoRaster object, all cells have the same cell value.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

To return the blank cell value of a blank GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getBlankCellValue](#) function. To determine if a specified GeoRaster object is a blank GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.isBlank](#) function.

An exception is raised if *value* is null or inconsistent with the *cellDepth* specification, or if the GeoRaster object is not blank.

Examples

The following example specifies a value of 255 to be used for all cells in the GeoRaster object column (GEORASTER) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table for the row with an GEORID column value of 1. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setBlankCellValue(grobj, 255);  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=1;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/
```


SDO_GEOR.setColorMap

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setColorMap(
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    colorMap     IN SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP);
```

Description

Sets the colormap for a layer in a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `colorMap` parameter.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to perform the operation.

colorMap

Colormap object of type SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP, which is described in [Section 2.3.2](#).

Usage Notes

The following must be true of the specified colormap object:

- The `cellValue` values are consistent with and in the value range for the `cellDepth` value of the GeoRaster object.
- The red, green, blue, and alpha values are integers from 0 to 255.
- The `cellValue` array contains no duplicate entries.
- The entries in the `cellValue` array are in ascending order.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

You can create a colormap or retrieve a colormap from an existing GeoRaster object for use. To return the colormap for a layer in a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getColorMap](#) function.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null or invalid for the GeoRaster object, or if any of the following exist in `colorMap`: the red, green, blue, or alpha value is null or out of scope; duplicate values exist in the `cellValue` array, or any `cellValue` values are null, out of scope, or out of order.

Examples

The following example sets the colormap for layer 2 of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. It assumes that the GeoRaster object is a bitmap. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
```

```
    cmobj sdo_geor_colormap;
BEGIN
    cmobj := sdo_geor_colormap(sdo_number_array(0, 1),
                               sdo_number_array(0, 255),
                               sdo_number_array(0, 0),
                               sdo_number_array(0, 0),
                               sdo_number_array(255, 255));

    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setColorMap(grojb, 2, cmobj);
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setColorMapTable

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setColorMapTable(
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    tableName    IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Sets the colormap table for a layer in a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `tableName` parameter.

Note: This procedure registers the colormap table name with GeoRaster; however, GeoRaster does not perform operations using the colormap table in the current release.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to perform the operation.

tableName

Name of the user-defined colormap table. [Section 2.3.2](#) describes colormaps.

Usage Notes

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

To return the colormap table for a layer in a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getColorMapTable](#) function.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null or invalid for the GeoRaster object, or if `tableName` is an empty string (' ').

Examples

The following example sets the colormap table to be null for layer 2 of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setColorMapTable(grobj, 2, null);
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setDefaultBlue

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setDefaultBlue(  
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    defaultBlue NUMBER);
```

Description

Sets the number of the layer to be used for the blue color component (in the RGB color space) for displaying a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `defaultBlue` parameter.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

defaultBlue
Number of the layer to be used for the blue color component (in the RGB color space) for displaying the specified GeoRaster object. Must be greater than 0 (zero) and less than or equal to the highest layer number in the GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The default red, green, and blue values are used for true-color displays, not for pseudocolor or grayscale displays. These values are optional, and they are intended for use only when visualizing multilayer or hyperspectral GeoRaster objects.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

An exception is raised if you are trying to set or remove the number of the layer to be used for the blue color component only, or if `defaultBlue` is not a valid layer number for the GeoRaster object.

Examples

The following example sets the default red, green, and blue color layers for the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, and it returns an array with the layer numbers for the red, green, and blue color components for displaying these GeoRaster objects. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultRed(grojb, 5);  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultGreen(grojb, 4);  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultBlue(grojb, 3);  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/  
  
SELECT sdo_geor.getDefaultColorLayer(georaster) FROM georaster_table
```

```
WHERE georid=4;

SDO_GEOR.GETDEFAULTCOLORLAYER(GEORASTER)
-----
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(5, 4, 3)

1 row selected.
```

SDO_GEOR.setDefaultColorLayer

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setDefaultColorLayer(  
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    defaultRGB   SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY);
```

Description

Sets the default numbers of the layers to be used for the red, green, and blue color components, respectively, for displaying a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing values if you specify a null `defaultRGB` parameter.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

defaultRGB
Array of three numbers identifying the red, green, and blue color components, respectively, for displaying the specified GeoRaster object. Each number must be greater than 0 (zero) and less than or equal to the highest layer number in the GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The RGB layer numbers specified are used for true-color displays, not for pseudocolor or grayscale displays.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

You can set the layer number for each color component (RGB) by using the [SDO_GEOR.setDefaultRed](#), [SDO_GEOR.setDefaultGreen](#), and [SDO_GEOR.setDefaultBlue](#) procedures.

An exception is raised if `defaultRGB` is of the wrong size or if any elements in it are null or are invalid layer numbers for the GeoRaster object. All elements in the `defaultRGB` array must be either null or not null; you cannot mix null and non-null array elements, because the three layer numbers must be set or removed at the same time.

Examples

The following example specifies that layer number 1 is to be used for the red, green, and blue color components for displaying the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with an GEORID column value of 2 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=2 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultColorLayer(grobj, sdo_number_array(1,1,1));  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=2;  
    COMMIT;  
END;
```

/

SDO_GEOR.setDefaultGreen

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setDefaultGreen(  
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    defaultGreen NUMBER);
```

Description

Sets the number of the layer to be used for the green color component (in the RGB color space) for displaying a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `defaultGreen` parameter.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

defaultGreen
Number of the layer to be used for the green color component (in the RGB color space) for displaying the specified GeoRaster object. Must be greater than 0 (zero) and less than or equal to the highest layer number in the GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The default red, green, and blue values are used for true-color displays, not for pseudocolor or grayscale displays. These values are optional, and they are intended for use only when visualizing multilayer or hyperspectral GeoRaster objects.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

An exception is raised if you are trying to set or remove the number of the layer to be used for the green color component only, or if `defaultGreen` is not a valid layer number for the GeoRaster object.

Examples

The following example sets the default red, green, and blue color layers for the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, and it returns an array with the layer numbers for the red, green, and blue color components for displaying these GeoRaster objects. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultRed(grojb, 5);  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultGreen(grojb, 4);  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultBlue(grojb, 3);  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/  
  
SELECT sdo_geor.getDefaultColorLayer(georaster) FROM georaster_table
```



```
WHERE georid=4;

SDO_GEOR.GETDEFAULTCOLORLAYER(GEORASTER)
-----
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(5, 4, 3)

1 row selected.
```

SDO_GEOR.setDefaultRed

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setDefaultRed(  
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    defaultRed IN NUMBER);
```

Description

Sets the number of the layer to be used for the red color component (in the RGB color space) for displaying a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `defaultRed` parameter.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

defaultRed
Number of the layer to be used for the red color component (in the RGB color space) for displaying the specified GeoRaster object. Must be greater than 0 (zero) and less than or equal to the highest layer number in the GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The default red, green, and blue values are used for true-color displays, not for pseudocolor or grayscale displays. These values are optional, and they are intended for use only when visualizing multilayer or hyperspectral GeoRaster objects.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

An exception is raised if you are trying to set or remove the number of the layer to be used for the red color component only, or if `defaultRed` is not a valid layer number for the GeoRaster object.

Examples

The following example sets the default red, green, and blue color layers for the GeoRaster objects (GEORASTER column) in the GEORASTER_TABLE table, and it returns an array with the layer numbers for the red, green, and blue color components for displaying these GeoRaster objects. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultRed(grojb, 5);  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultGreen(grojb, 4);  
    sdo_geor.setDefaultBlue(grojb, 3);  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/  
  
SELECT sdo_geor.getDefaultColorLayer(georaster) FROM georaster_table
```

```
WHERE georid=4;

SDO_GEOR.GETDEFAULTCOLORLAYER(GEORASTER)
-----
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(5, 4, 3)

1 row selected.
```

SDO_GEOR.setEndDateTime

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setEndDateTime(  
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    endTime  TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE);
```

Description

Sets the ending date and time for raster data collection in the metadata for a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `endTime` parameter.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

endTime
Time specification.

Usage Notes

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

To see the current ending date and time (if any) in the metadata for the GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getEndDateTime](#) function.

An exception is raised if `endTime` is earlier than the beginning date and time specified in the metadata for the GeoRaster object (see the [SDO_GEOR.setBeginDateTime](#) procedure).

Examples

The following example sets the beginning and ending dates and times for raster data collection in the metadata for a GeoRaster object. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setBeginDateTime(grobj, timestamp '2002-11-15 15:00:00');  
    sdo_geor.setEndDateTime(grobj, timestamp '2002-11-15 15:00:10');  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setGrayScale

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setGrayScale(
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    grayScale    IN SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE);
```

Description

Sets the grayscale mappings for a layer in a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing values if you specify a null `grayScale` parameter.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to set the grayscale mappings. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

grayScale

An object of type `SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE`, which is described in [Section 2.3.3](#).

Usage Notes

The following must be true of the specified `SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE` object:

- The `cellValue` values are consistent with and in the value range for the `cellDepth` value of the GeoRaster object.
- The `gray` value is an integer from 0 to 255.
- The `cellValue` array contains no duplicate entries.
- The entries in the `cellValue` array are in ascending order.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

To return the grayscale mappings for a layer in a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getGrayScale](#) function.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null or invalid for the GeoRaster object, any `gray` values are null or out of scope, the `cellValue` array contains any duplicate values, or any `cellValue` values are null, out of scope, or out of order.

Examples

The following example sets the grayscale mappings for layer 3 of the GeoRaster object (`GEORASTER` column) in the row with the `GEORID` column value of 4 in the `GEORASTER_TABLE` table. (The `GEORASTER_TABLE` table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
    gsobj sdo_geor_grayscale;
```

```
BEGIN
  gsobj := sdo_geor_grayscale(sdo_number_array(1, 10, 20, 30, 255),
                              sdo_number_array(0, 180, 210, 230, 250));

  SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
  sdo_geor.setGrayScale(grobj, 3, gsobj);
  UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
  COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setGrayScaleTable

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setGrayScaleTable(
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    tableName    IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Sets the grayscale mapping table for a layer in a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `tableName` parameter.

Note: This procedure registers the grayscale mapping table name with GeoRaster; however, GeoRaster does not perform operations using the grayscale mapping table in the current release.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to set the grayscale mapping table. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

tableName

Name of the grayscale mapping table for a layer in the specified GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

[Section 2.3.3](#) describes grayscale display.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

To return the grayscale mapping table for a layer in a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getGrayScaleTable](#) function.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null or invalid for the GeoRaster object, or if `tableName` is an empty string (' ').

Examples

The following example sets GST1 as the grayscale mapping table for layer 3 of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setGrayScaleTable(grobj, 3, 'GST1');
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
```

```
        COMMIT;  
    END;  
/
```


SDO_GEOR.setHistogramTable

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setHistogramTable(
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER
    tableName    IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Sets the histogram table for a layer in a GeoRaster object.

Note: This procedure registers the histogram table name with GeoRaster; however, GeoRaster does not perform operations using the histogram table in the current release.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to set the name of the histogram table. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

tableName

Name of the histogram table. If this parameter is null, the metadata information for any existing histogram table (but not the actual table) is deleted. If there is no statistics information for the layer, this parameter must be null. The parameter value cannot be an empty string (that is, it cannot be ' ').

Usage Notes

This procedure specifies a user-defined histogram table. [Section 2.3.1](#) briefly discusses histograms.

To return the name of the histogram table for a layer, use the [SDO_GEOR.getHistogramTable](#) function.

An exception is raised if one or more of the following are true:

- `layerNumber` is null or invalid for the GeoRaster object,.
- `tableName` is an empty string (' ').
- The statistical data associated with the specified layer is not set.

To set the statistical data for a layer, call the [SDO_GEOR.setStatistics](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example sets HIST1 as the histogram table for layer 3 of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1-1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setHistogramTable(grobj, 3, 'HIST1');
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setID

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setID(
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    id        IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Sets a user-defined identifier to be associated with a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `id` parameter.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

id

ID value to be associated with the GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This procedure is useful for assigning unique meaningful alphanumeric identifiers to GeoRaster objects, so that users and applications can easily identify the objects.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

To return the user-defined identifier value for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getID](#) function.

Examples

The following example sets `newid` as the user-defined identifier value of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 2 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=2 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setID(grobj, 'newid');
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=2;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setLayerID

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setLayerID(  
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,  
    id           IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Sets a user-defined identifier to be associated with a layer in a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `id` parameter.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

layerNumber
Number of the layer for which to perform the operation.

id
ID value to be associated with the specified layer in the GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

To return the user-defined identifier value for a layer in a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getLayerID](#) function.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null or invalid for the GeoRaster object, or if `id` is null yet the corresponding layer information does exist.

Examples

The following example sets `TM_Band_2` as the user-defined identifier value of layer 2 in the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setLayerID(grojb, 2, 'TM_Band_2');  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setLayerOrdinate

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setLayerOrdinate(
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    ordinate     IN NUMBER);
```

Description

Sets the band ordinate value for a specified layer in a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `ordinate` parameter.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to perform the operation.

ordinate

Band ordinate value of the layer along the band dimension.

Usage Notes

The band ordinate of the layer refers to the physical band that a layer (`layerNumber` parameter value) is associated with. For the current release, the associations must be as shown in [Figure 1–5](#) in [Section 1.5](#): layer 1 is band 0, layer 2 is band 1, and so on.

The band ordinate for the object layer is ignored by GeoRaster.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

To return the band ordinate value for a layer, use the [SDO_GEOR.getLayerOrdinate](#) function.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null or invalid for the GeoRaster object, if `ordinate` is null, or if `ordinate` does not equal `layerNumber-1` when `layerNumber` does not specify the object layer.

Examples

The following example sets the band ordinate value for layer 1 to be 0 (zero) in the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setLayerOrdinate(grojb, 1, 0);
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
    COMMIT;
END;
```

/

SDO_GEOR.setModelSRID

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setModelSRID(
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    srid      IN NUMBER);
```

Description

Sets the coordinate system (SDO_SRID value) for the model (ground) space for a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `srid` parameter.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

srid

Coordinate system. Must be a value from the SRID column of the MDSYS.CS_SRS table if the GeoRaster metadata contains spatial reference information; or must be null (causing no coordinate system associated with the model space) if the GeoRaster metadata does not contain spatial reference information.

Usage Notes

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

If the original GeoRaster object had a different model space SRID value, this procedure does not change the raster data itself. In other words, this procedure does not cause any reprojection or resampling on the cell data of the GeoRaster object.

To return the coordinate system (SDO_SRID value) associated with the model space for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getModelSRID](#) function.

Examples

The following example changes the coordinate system for a GeoRaster object to *Longitude / Latitude (WGS 66)*, which is the coordinate system associated with SRID value 82394 in the MDSYS.CS_SRS system table. (The example refers to a table named GEORASTER_TABLE, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1.](#))

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setModelSRID(grobj, 82394);
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setOrthoRectified

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setOrthoRectified(  
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    isOrthoRectified IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Specifies whether or not a GeoRaster object is orthorectified, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `isOrthoRectified` parameter.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

isOrthoRectified
Specify `TRUE` to specify that the GeoRaster object is orthorectified, `FALSE` to specify that the GeoRaster object is not orthorectified, or null if the GeoRaster metadata does not contain spatial reference information. Must be `TRUE` or `FALSE` (case-insensitive) if the GeoRaster metadata contains spatial reference information.

Usage Notes

This procedure modifies the GeoRaster metadata for the object. It does not actually orthorectify the object. Users are responsible for ensuring that orthorectification is performed.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

To be set as orthorectified, a GeoRaster object must be spatially referenced and rectified.

Examples

The following example identifies the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table as orthorectified. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setOrthoRectified(grobj, 'TRUE');  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setRasterType

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setRasterType(  
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    rasterType IN NUMBER);
```

Description

Sets the raster type of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

rasterType

Numeric value to be set as the rasterType attribute of the GeoRaster object. Must be a valid 5-digit numeric value, in the format described in [Section 2.1.1](#).

Usage Notes

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

An exception is raised if `rasterType` is null or if the first three digits of the existing `rasterType` value are changed.

Examples

The following example sets the `rasterType` attribute value of a GeoRaster object to 20001. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=2 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setRasterType(grojb, 20001);  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=2;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setRectified

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setRectified(  
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    isRectified IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Specifies whether or not a GeoRaster object is rectified, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `isRectified` parameter.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

isRectified
Specify `TRUE` to specify that the GeoRaster object is rectified, `FALSE` to specify that the GeoRaster object is not rectified, or null if the GeoRaster metadata does not contain spatial reference information. Must be `TRUE` or `FALSE` (case-insensitive) if the GeoRaster metadata contains spatial reference information.

Usage Notes

This procedure modifies the GeoRaster metadata for the object. It does not actually rectify the object. Users are responsible for ensuring that rectification is performed.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

A GeoRaster object must be spatially referenced if you want to set `isRectified` to `TRUE` (see the [SDO_GEOR.setSpatialReferenced](#) procedure).

Examples

The following example identifies the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table as not rectified. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setRectified(grobj, 'false');  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setScaling

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setScaling(
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    scalingFunc  IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY);
```

Description

Sets the scaling function associated with a layer, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `scalingFunc` parameter.

Note: GeoRaster does not perform operations using the scaling function in the current release.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to perform the operation.

scalingFunc

An array of numeric values, with one value for each coefficient in the scaling function. The scaling function is as follows:

$$\text{value} = (a_0 + a_1 * \text{cellvalue}) / (b_0 + b_1 * \text{cellvalue})$$

The order of the coefficients is: a_0 , a_1 , b_0 , b_1 .

Usage Notes

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null or invalid for the GeoRaster object; if `scalingFunc` is of the wrong array size; if one of a_0 , a_1 , b_0 , and b_1 is null; or if both b_0 and b_1 are 0 (zero).

Examples

The following example sets the coefficients of the scaling function for layer 2 of a GeoRaster object. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setScaling(grojb, 2, sdo_number_array(1, 0.5, 1, 0));
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
    COMMIT;
END;
```

/

SDO_GEOR.setSourceInfo

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setSourceInfo(
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    sourceInfo IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Sets the source information for a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `sourceInfo` parameter.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

sourceInfo

String with source information. Cannot exceed 4096 characters.

Usage Notes

The specified `sourceInfo` string is stored in the `<sourceInfo>` element in the metadata for the GeoRaster object (described in [Appendix A](#)).

This procedure replaces any existing source information value or values. If you want to keep any existing values and add one or more values, use the [SDO_GEOR.addSourceInfo](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example sets and adds some source information for a specified GeoRaster object, and then retrieves the information.

```
declare
    gr sdo_georaster;
begin
    select georaster into gr from georaster_table where georid=1 for update;
    sdo_geor.setSourceInfo(gr, 'Copyright (c) 2002, 2007, Oracle Corporation. ');
    sdo_geor.addSourceInfo(gr, 'All rights reserved. ');
    update georaster_table set georaster=gr where georid=1;
end;
/

select * from table(select sdo_geor.getSourceInfo(georaster) from georaster_table
where id=1);

COLUMN_VALUE
-----
Copyright (c) 2002, 2007, Oracle Corporation.
All rights reserved.
```

SDO_GEOR.setSpatialReferenced

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setSpatialReferenced(  
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    isReferenced IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Specifies whether or not a GeoRaster object is spatially referenced, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `isReferenced` parameter.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

isReferenced
Specify `TRUE` to specify that the GeoRaster object is spatially referenced, `FALSE` to specify that the GeoRaster object is not spatially referenced, or null if the GeoRaster metadata does not contain spatial reference information. Must be `TRUE` or `FALSE` (case-insensitive) if the GeoRaster metadata contains spatial reference information.

Usage Notes

This procedure sets the GeoRaster object to be spatially referenced or not spatially referenced.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

Examples

The following example sets the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table as not spatially referenced. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setSpatialReferenced(grobj, 'FALSE');  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setSpatialResolutions

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setSpatialResolutions(
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    resolutions IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY);
```

Description

Sets the spatial resolution value along each spatial dimension of a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing values if you specify a null `resolutions` parameter.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

resolutions

An array of numeric values, one for each spatial dimension. Each value indicates the number of units of measurement associated with the data area represented by that spatial dimension of a pixel. For example, if the spatial resolution values are (10,10) and the unit of measurement for the ground data is meters, each pixel represents an area of 10 meters by 10 meters.

Usage Notes

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

If `resolutions` is not null and if the GeoRaster metadata currently does not contain spatial reference information, this procedure adds spatial reference information with minimum default values.

See also the Usage Notes for the [SDO_GEOR.getSpatialResolutions](#) function.

Examples

The following example sets the spatial resolution values along the column and row (X and Y) dimensions of a GeoRaster object. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setSpatialResolutions(grobj, sdo_number_array(28.5,28.5));
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setSpectralResolution

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setSpectralResolution(  
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    resolution IN NUMBER);
```

Description

Sets the spectral resolution of a GeoRaster object if it is a hyperspectral or multiband image, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `resolution` parameter.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

resolution
Spectral resolution value. Must be null if the GeoRaster metadata does not contain band reference information.

Usage Notes

Taken together, the spectral unit and spectral resolution identify the wavelength interval for a band. For example, if the spectral resolution value is 2 and the spectral unit value is `MILLIMETER`, the wavelength interval for a band is 2 millimeters.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

To return the spectral resolution for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getSpectralResolution](#) function.

Examples

The following example sets 0.5 as the spectral resolution value for the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setSpectralResolution(grobj, 0.5);  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/
```


SDO_GEOR.setSpectralUnit

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setSpectralUnit(
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    unit       IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Sets the unit of measurement for identifying the wavelength interval for a band, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `unit` parameter.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

unit

Spectral unit. Must be one of the following values if the GeoRaster metadata contains band reference information: `METER`, `MILLIMETER`, `MICROMETER`, `NANOMETER`. Must be null if the GeoRaster metadata does not contain band reference information.

Usage Notes

Taken together, the spectral unit and spectral resolution identify the wavelength interval for a band. For example, if the spectral resolution value is 2 and the spectral unit value is `MILLIMETER`, the wavelength interval for a band is 2 millimeters.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

To return the spectral unit for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getSpectralUnit](#) function.

Examples

The following example sets `MICROMETER` as the spectral unit for the GeoRaster object (`GEORASTER` column) in the row with the `GEORID` column value of 4 in the `GEORASTER_TABLE` table. (The `GEORASTER_TABLE` table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setSpectralUnit(grobj, 'micrometer');
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setSRS

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setSRS(  
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    srs       IN SDO_GEOR_SRS);
```

Description

Sets the spatial reference information of a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing information if you specify a null `srs` parameter.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

srs

An object of type `SDO_GEOR_SRS`. The `SDO_GEOR_SRS` object type and its constructor are described in [Section 2.3.5](#).

In this object, `isReferenced`, `isRectified`, and `isOrthoRectified` must be `TRUE` or `FALSE` (case-insensitive); `spatialResolution` must be an array of the correct size; the spatial tolerance cannot be negative; `CoordLocation` must be 0 or 1; and the polynomial parameters cannot be null.

Usage Notes

This procedure can be used to set the GeoRaster SRS for any functional fitting georeferencing models, including the affine transformation, DLT, and RPC models.

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

To return the `SDO_GEOR_SRS` information for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getSRS](#) function.

Examples

The following examples specify spatial reference attributes of a GeoRaster object, and updates the GeoRaster object. (They refer to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).) Notes explain the operations in more detail.

The first example shows how to set an affine transformation model to a GeoRaster object.

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
    srs   sdo_geor_srs;  
  
BEGIN  
  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;  
    srs := sdo_geor_srs('TRUE', 'TRUE', null, 82262,  
                        sdo_number_array(28.5, 28.5), 0.5, 0,  
                        0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0,  
                        SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 2, 1, 3, 32631.5614, 0, -.03508772),
```

```

SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 0, 0, 1, 1),
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 2, 1, 3, -7894.7544, .03508772, 0),
SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 0, 0, 1, 1));
sdo_geor.setSRS(grobject, srs);

UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobject WHERE georid=4;
COMMIT;
END;
/

```

In the preceding example, the GeoRaster object has the following affine transformation:

```

row = 32631.5614 + 0 * x + (-0.03508772) * y
col = -7894.7544 + 0.03508772 * x + 0 * y

```

To use the generic functional fitting georeferencing model described in [Section 1.6.1](#), the values of SRS attributes are as follows:

```

xOff=yOff=zOff=0
rowOff=columnOff=0
xScale=yScale=zScale=1
rowScale=columnScale=1
polynomial p : pType=1, nVars=2, order=1, nCoefficients= 3
polynomial q : pType=1, nVars=0, order=0, nCoefficients= 1
polynomial r : pType=1, nVars=2, order=1, nCoefficients= 3
polynomial s : pType=1, nVars=0, order=0, nCoefficients= 1

rowNumerator = 32631.5614, 0, -0.03508772
rowDenominator = 1
columnNumerator = -7894.7544, 0.03508772, 0
columnDenominator = 1

```

In the SRS structure, the rowNumerator, rowDenominator, columnNumerator, and columnDenominator elements are used to specify pType, nVars, order, and nCoefficients, and the remaining elements are used to specify coefficients of each polynomial.

The second example shows how to set a DLT model to a GeoRaster object. In a typical photogrammetry application, the interior orientation parameters and exterior orientation parameters of an oriented digital aerial photo can be used to derive a DLT model, which is widely used to simplify and approximate the rigorous model. The following is an example of a DLT model derived from a standard frame camera model.

```

row = (-46507111.2127784 + 65.81484127*X + 13.13186856*Y - 49.62133265*Z) /
(-41.47013322 + 0.00004128*X + 0.00009740*Y - 0.00655704*Z)

col = (-5259855.00453679 - 12.07452653*X + 66.23319061*Y - 49.45792766*Z) /
(-41.47013322 + 0.00004128*X + 0.00009740*Y - 0.00655704*Z)

```

For this example, the corresponding GeoRaster SRS parameters and coefficients are:

```

rowOff=0, colOff=0; rowScale = colScale = 1;
xOff = 0, yOff = 0, zOff = 0; xScale = yScale = zScale =1;
polynomial p : pType=1, nVars=3, order=1, nCoefficients= 4
polynomial q : pType=1, nVars=3, order=1, nCoefficients= 4
polynomial r : pType=1, nVars=3, order=1, nCoefficients= 4
polynomial s : pType=1, nVars=3, order=1, nCoefficients= 4

rowNumerator = -5259855.00453679, -12.07452653, 66.23319061, -49.45792766
rowDenominator = -41.47013322, 0.00004128, 0.00009740, -0.00655704

```

```
columnNumerator = -46507111.2127784, 65.81484127, 13.13186856, -49.62133265  
columnDenominator = -41.47013322, 0.00004128, 0.00009740, -0.00655704
```

The following sets up the DLT model for the GeoRaster object. It uses the SDO_GEOR_SRS constructor to create an instance of the SDO_GEOR_SRS type, and then sets the appropriate attributes.

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
    srs sdo_geor_srs;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid = 101;  
  
    -- Initiate the SRS object.  
    srs:=sdo_geor_srs();  
  
    -- Fill the parameters of the SRS object.  
    srs.isReferenced := 'TRUE';  
    srs.isRectified := 'FALSE';  
    srs.isOrthoRectified := 'FALSE';  
    srs.srid := 7406;  
    srs.spatialResolution := sdo_number_array(0.07, 0.07);  
    srs.coordLocation := 1;  
    srs.rowOff := 0;  
    srs.columnOff := 0;  
    srs.xOff := 0;  
    srs.yOff := 0;  
    srs.zOff := 0;  
    srs.rowScale := 1;  
    srs.columnScale := 1;  
    srs.xScale := 1;  
    srs.yScale := 1;  
    srs.zScale := 1;  
    srs.rowNumerator := SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 3, 1, 4, -5259855.00453679,  
        -12.07452653, 66.23319061, -49.45792766);  
    srs.rowDenominator := SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 3, 1, 4, -41.4701332195,  
        0.0000412763, 0.0000974018, -0.0065570398);  
    srs.columnNumerator := SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 3, 1, 4,  
        -46507111.2127784, 65.81484127, 13.13186856, -49.62133265);  
    srs.columnDenominator := SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 3, 1, 4,  
        -41.4701332195, 0.0000412763, 0.0000974018, -0.0065570398);  
  
    -- Set the SRS metadata to the GeoRaster object.  
    sdo_geor.setSRS(grojb,srs);  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid= 101;  
    COMMIT;  
  
END;  
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setStatistics

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setStatistics(
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    statistics    IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY);
or
SDO_GEOR.setStatistics(
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    statistics    IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
    histogram    IN SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM,
    samplingFactor IN NUMBER DEFAULT 1,
    samplingWindow IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
or
SDO_GEOR.setStatistics(
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,
    statistics    IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,
    histogram    IN SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM,
    samplingFactor IN NUMBER DEFAULT 1,
    samplingWindow IN SDO_GEOMETRY DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Sets statistical data associated with a layer.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

layerNumber

Number of the layer for which to set the statistics. A value of 0 (zero) indicates the object layer.

statistics

An array with the following numeric values: MIN, MAX, MEAN, MEDIAN, MODEVALUE, STD. You must specify non-null values for all values in the array. The SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY type is defined as VARRAY(1048576) OF NUMBER.

If this parameter is null, all statistical information associated with the layer is deleted.

histogram

Histogram of type SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM. [Section 2.3.1](#) describes this object type and briefly discusses histograms.

samplingFactor

Sampling factor. The denominator n in $1/n$, representing the number of cells sampled in computing the statistics. For example, if `samplingFactor` is 4, one-fourth of the cells were sampled. The default is 1; that is, all cells were sampled. The higher the value, the less accurate the statistics are likely to be, but the more quickly they were computed.

samplingWindow

Sampling window: a rectangular window for which to set statistics, specified either as a numeric array with the lower-left and upper-right coordinates or as an SDO_GEOMETRY object. The SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY type is defined as `VARRAY(1048576) OF NUMBER`. The window must be inside the extent in cell space. The default for this parameter is the entire image.

Usage Notes

This procedure sets statistical data described by the `<statisticDataSetType>` element in the GeoRaster metadata XML schema, which is described in [Appendix A](#).

If `histogram` is specified as null, and if there is an existing histogram and you set the statistics using a different sampling factor or sampling window, the existing histogram is removed.

Contrast this procedure, in which you specify the statistics to be set, with the [SDO_GEOR.generateStatistics](#) function, which causes GeoRaster to compute and set the statistics.

To retrieve the statistical data associated with a layer, use the [SDO_GEOR.getStatistics](#) function.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null or invalid for the GeoRaster object, or if `statistics` is of the wrong array size or has any null array elements.

Examples

The following example sets the statistical data for layer 0 of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setStatistics(grojb, 0, SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(0, 255, 100, 127, 95, 25));
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setULTCoordinate

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setULTCoordinate(
    georaster IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    ultCoord  IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY);
```

Description

Sets the cell coordinate values of the upper-left corner of a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing values if you specify a null `ultCoord` parameter.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

ultCoord

An array of two numbers (row and column ordinates) or three numbers (row, column, and band ordinates). If you specify three numbers, the third one (band number) must be 0. For more information about the ULTCoordinate, see [Section 1.3](#).

Usage Notes

If the metadata contains spatial reference information and the GeoRaster object is georeferenced, the spatial reference information is checked for validity. If it is valid, the spatial reference information including the georeferencing information is updated and adjusted according to the new ULT coordinates; otherwise, an exception is raised.

To return the upper-left coordinate values for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getULTCoordinate](#) function.

An exception is raised if `ultCoord` is null or of the wrong array size or has any null array elements.

Examples

The following example sets the row and column ordinates of the upper-left corner of a GeoRaster object. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setULTCoordinate(grojb, sdo_number_array(100, 100));
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=1;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.setVAT

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setVAT(  
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    layerNumber  IN NUMBER,  
    vatName      IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Sets the name of the value attribute table (VAT) associated with a layer of a GeoRaster object, or deletes the existing value if you specify a null `vatName` parameter.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

layerNumber
Number of the layer for which to perform the operation.

vatName
Name of the value attribute table.

Usage Notes

The GeoRaster object is automatically validated after the operation completes.

For more information about value attribute tables, see [Section 1.2.3](#).

To return the name of the value attribute table associated with a layer of a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getVAT](#) function.

An exception is raised if `layerNumber` is null or invalid for the GeoRaster object, or if `vatName` is an empty string (' ').

Examples

The following example specifies VATT1 as the value attribute table to be associated with layer 3 of the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE  
    grobj sdo_georaster;  
BEGIN  
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;  
    sdo_geor.setVAT(grobj, 3, 'VATT1');  
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;  
    COMMIT;  
END;  
/
```


SDO_GEOR.setVersion

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.setVersion(
    georaster    IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,
    majorVersion IN VARCHAR2,
    minorVersion IN VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Sets the user-specified version of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object.

majorVersion

String representing the major version of the GeoRaster object. For example, if the complete version string is `15a.beta1`, specify the `majorVersion` value as `15a`.

If the parameter value is null, any existing `majorVersion` value in the GeoRaster object is deleted.

minorVersion

String representing the minor version of the GeoRaster object. For example, if the complete version string is `15a.beta1`, specify the `minorVersion` value as `beta1`.

If the parameter value is null, any existing `minorVersion` value in the GeoRaster object is deleted.

Usage Notes

The major and minor version strings can reflect any versioning scheme that you choose. The `majorVersion` and `minorVersion` values can be any string, except that neither can be an empty string (that is, neither can be `' '`).

To retrieve the version string for a GeoRaster object, use the [SDO_GEOR.getVersion](#) function, which returns the version in the format *major-version.minor-version*.

Examples

The following example sets `15a.beta1` as the version for the GeoRaster object (GEORASTER column) in the row with the GEORID column value of 4 in the GEORASTER_TABLE table. (The GEORASTER_TABLE table definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
    grobj sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
    SELECT georaster INTO grobj FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4 FOR UPDATE;
    sdo_geor.setVersion(grojb, '15a', 'beta1');
    UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster = grobj WHERE georid=4;
    COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.subset

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.subset(  
    inGeoRaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    cropArea       IN SDO_GEOMETRY,  
    layerNumbers   IN VARCHAR2,  
    storageParam   IN VARCHAR2,  
    outGeoRaster   IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    bgValues       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.subset(  
    inGeoRaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel   IN NUMBER,  
    cropArea       IN SDO_GEOMETRY,  
    layerNumbers   IN VARCHAR2,  
    storageParam   IN VARCHAR2,  
    outGeoRaster   IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    bgValues       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.subset(  
    inGeoRaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    cropArea       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,  
    bandNumbers    IN VARCHAR2,  
    storageParam   IN VARCHAR2,  
    outGeoRaster   IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    bgValues       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.subset(  
    inGeoRaster    IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    pyramidLevel   IN NUMBER,  
    cropArea       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,  
    bandNumbers    IN VARCHAR2,  
    storageParam   IN VARCHAR2,  
    outGeoRaster   IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    bgValues       IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Performs either or both of the following operations: (1) spatial crop, cut, or clip, or (2) layer or band subset or duplicate.

Parameters

inGeoRaster

The SDO_GEORASTER object on which the operation or operations are to be performed.

pyramidLevel

A number specifying the pyramid level of the source GeoRaster object.

cropArea

Crop area definition. If the data type is SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY, the parameter identifies the upper-left (row, column) and lower-right (row, column) coordinates of a rectangular window, and raster space is assumed. If the data type is SDO_GEOMETRY, the minimum bounding rectangle (MBR) of the geometry object is used as the crop area; see also the Usage Notes for SDO_SRID requirements.

If `cropArea` is of type SDO_GEOMETRY, use the `layerNumbers` parameter to specify one or more layer numbers; if `cropArea` is of type SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY, use the `bandNumbers` parameter to specify one or more band numbers.

layerNumbers

A string identifying the logical layer numbers on which the operation or operations are to be performed. Use commas to delimit the values, and a hyphen to indicate a range (for example, 2-4 for layers 2, 3, and 4).

bandNumbers

A string identifying the physical band numbers on which the operation or operations are to be performed. Use commas to delimit the values, and a hyphen to indicate a range (for example, 1-3 for bands 1, 2, and 3).

storageParam

A string specifying storage parameters, as explained in [Section 1.4.1](#).

outGeoRaster

The new SDO_GEORASTER object. Must be either a valid existing GeoRaster object or an empty GeoRaster object. (Empty GeoRaster objects are explained in [Section 1.4.3](#).) Cannot be the same GeoRaster object as `inGeoRaster`.

bgValues

Background values for filling partially empty raster blocks. It is only useful when the source GeoRaster object has empty raster blocks and the current operation leads to partially empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)). The number of elements in the SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY object must be either one (same filling value used for all bands) or the band dimension size (a different filling value for each band, respectively). For example, `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY(1, 5, 10)` fills the first band with 1, the second band with 5, and the third band with 10.

The filling values must be valid cell values as specified by the target cell depth background values for filling sparse data.

Usage Notes

This procedure has a variety of possible uses. For example, you can call it to crop a small area or obtain a subset of a few layers of a GeoRaster object, you can duplicate layers, and you can specify storage parameters such as blocking and interleaving for the resulting object.

If you use the format that includes the `pyramidLevel` parameter and specify a value greater than zero (0), the cropping is done based on the specified pyramid level of the source GeoRaster object; otherwise, the cropping is done based on the original source GeoRaster object (`pyramidLevel = 0`).

If the source GeoRaster object is georeferenced and the `pyramidLevel` parameter value is greater than 0, the georeferencing information is generated for the resulting GeoRaster object only when the georeference is a valid polynomial transformation.

Any upper-level pyramid data in the input GeoRaster object is not considered in this operation, and the output GeoRaster object has no pyramid data.

If the `cropArea` parameter data type is `SDO_GEOMETRY`, the `SDO_SRID` value must be one of the following:

- Null, to specify raster space
- A value from the `SRID` column of the `MDSYS.CS_SRS` table

If the `SDO_SRID` values for the `cropArea` parameter geometry and the model space are different, the `window` parameter geometry is automatically transformed to the coordinate system of the model space before the operation is performed. (Raster space and model space are explained in [Section 1.3](#).)

If the `cropArea` parameter specifies a geodetic MBR, it cannot cross the date line meridian. For information about geodetic MBRs, see *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.

`inGeoRaster` and `outGeoRaster` must be different GeoRaster objects.

Only the overlapping portion of the specified window of interest and the source GeoRaster object's spatial extent is copied.

An exception is raised if one or more of the following are true:

- `inGeoRaster` is invalid.
- `outGeoRaster` has not been initialized.
- A raster data table for `outGeoRaster` does not exist and `outGeoRaster` is not a blank GeoRaster object.
- The specified window of interest falls outside of the GeoRaster object's spatial extent.

Examples

The following example creates a GeoRaster object that contains only specified bands from a specified window from the original object. (It refers to a table named `GEORASTER_TABLE`, whose definition is presented after [Example 1–1](#) in [Section 1.4.1](#).)

```
DECLARE
  gr1 sdo_georaster;
  gr2 sdo_georaster;
BEGIN
  INSERT INTO georaster_table (georid, georaster)
    VALUES (41, sdo_geor.init('RDT_1'))
    RETURNING georaster INTO gr2;
```

```
SELECT georaster INTO gr1 FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=4;

sdo_geor.subset(gr1, sdo_geometry(2003, NULL, NULL,
                                sdo_elem_info_array(1, 1003, 3),
                                sdo_ordinate_array(0,256,255,511)),
               '3,1-2', null, gr2);
UPDATE georaster_table SET georaster=gr2 WHERE georid=41;
COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.updateRaster

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.updateRaster(  
    targetGeoRaster      IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    targetPyramidLevel   IN NUMBER,  
    targetLayerNumbers   IN VARCHAR2,  
    targetArea           IN SDO_GEOMETRY,  
    sourceGeoRaster      IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    sourcePyramidLevel   IN NUMBER,  
    sourceLayerNumbers   IN VARCHAR2,  
    updateUpperPyramids  IN VARCHAR2,  
    bgValues             IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

or

```
SDO_GEOR.updateRaster(  
    targetGeoRaster      IN OUT SDO_GEORASTER,  
    targetPyramidLevel   IN NUMBER,  
    targetBandNumbers    IN VARCHAR2,  
    targetArea           IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY,  
    sourceGeoRaster      IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    sourcePyramidLevel   IN NUMBER,  
    sourceBandNumbers    IN VARCHAR2,  
    updateUpperPyramids  IN VARCHAR2,  
    bgValues             IN SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Updates a specified pyramid of a specified area or the overlapping parts of one GeoRaster object with selected pyramid and selected bands or layers of another GeoRaster object.

Parameters

targetGeoRaster

GeoRaster object to be updated. (Be sure to make a copy of this object before you update it.)

targetPyramidLevel

Number specifying the pyramid level of the target GeoRaster object to be updated.

targetLayerNumbers

String specifying one or more layer numbers of layers in `targetGeoRaster` to be updated. Use commas to delimit numbers or ranges, and use a hyphen to indicate a range. Example: ' 1 , 3 - 5 , 7 ' for layers 1, 3, 4, 5, and 7.

targetBandNumbers

String specifying one or more band numbers of bands in `targetGeoRaster` to be updated. Use commas to delimit numbers or ranges, and use a hyphen to indicate a range. Example: '0,3-5,7' for bands 0, 3, 4, 5, and 7. Any bands that you specify for this parameter must be compatible with the bands to be updated in the target `GeoRaster` object.

targetArea

Area to be updated in `targetGeoRaster`: a rectangular window, specified either as a numeric array with the lower-left and upper-right coordinates or as an `SDO_GEOMETRY` object. The `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY` type is defined as `VARRAY(1048576) OF NUMBER`.

If the data type is `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY`, the parameter identifies the upper-left (row, column) and lower-right (row, column) coordinates of a rectangular window, and raster space is assumed. If the data type is `SDO_GEOMETRY`, the minimum bounding rectangle (MBR) of the geometry object is used as the target area; see also the Usage Notes for `SDO_SRID` requirements.

If `targetArea` is of type `SDO_GEOMETRY`, use the `targetLayerNumbers` and `sourceLayerNumbers` parameters to specify one or more layer numbers; if `targetArea` is of type `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY`, use the `targetBandNumbers` and `sourceBandNumbers` parameters to specify one or more band numbers.

If the specified area does not intersect with the spatial extent of `targetGeoRaster`, no update is performed. If this parameter is specified as null, all of the overlapping area is updated.

sourceGeoRaster

`GeoRaster` object in which specified layers are to be used to update `targetGeoRaster`.

sourcePyramidLevel

Number specifying the pyramid level of the `sourceGeoRaster` object.

sourceLayerNumbers

String specifying one or more layer numbers of layers in `sourceGeoRaster` to be used to update `targetGeoRaster`. Use commas to delimit numbers or ranges, and use a hyphen to indicate a range. Example: '1,3-5,7' for layers 1, 3, 4, 5, and 7.

Any layers that you specify for this parameter must be compatible with the layers to be updated in the target `GeoRaster` object.

sourceBandNumbers

String specifying one or more band numbers of bands in `sourceGeoRaster` to be used to update `targetGeoRaster`. Use commas to delimit numbers or ranges, and use a hyphen to indicate a range. Example: '0,3-5,7' for bands 0, 3, 4, 5, and 7.

Any bands that you specify for this parameter must be compatible with the bands to be updated in the target `GeoRaster` object.

updateUpperPyramids

String (`TRUE` or `FALSE`) specifying whether to update upper-level pyramids. (This parameter has no default value; you should always specify it.)

bgValues

Background values for filling partially empty raster blocks. It is only useful when the source `GeoRaster` object has empty raster blocks and the current operation leads to partially empty raster blocks (see [Section 1.4.4](#)). The number of elements in the `SDO_`

NUMBER_ARRAY object must be either one (same filling value used for all bands) or the band dimension size (a different filling value for each band, respectively). For example, `SDO_NUMBER_ARRAY (1, 5, 10)` fills the first band with 1, the second band with 5, and the third band with 10.

The filling values must be valid cell values as specified by the target cell depth background values for filling sparse data.

Usage Notes

Note: Be sure to make a copy of the `targetGeoRaster` object before you call this procedure, because the changes made to this `GeoRaster` object might not be reversible after the procedure completes.

If both `GeoRaster` objects are georeferenced, they must use the same coordinate system, have the same cell depth, and have the same spatial resolutions at the specified pyramid levels; however, the `targetPyramidLevel` and `sourcePyramidLevel` values can be different. If both `GeoRaster` objects are not georeferenced, the `ULTCordinates` will be considered to co-locate them into each other.

The two `GeoRaster` objects can have different dimensions and sizes.

If the `targetArea` parameter data type is `SDO_GEOMETRY`, the `SDO_SRID` value must be one of the following:

- Null, to specify raster space
- A value from the `SRID` column of the `MDSYS.CS_SRS` table

If the `SDO_SRID` values for the `window` parameter geometry and the model space are different, the `window` parameter geometry is automatically transformed to the coordinate system of the model space before the operation is performed. (Raster space and model space are explained in [Section 1.3](#).)

If the `targetArea` parameter specifies a geodetic MBR, it cannot cross the date line meridian. For information about geodetic MBRs, see *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.

Any existing bitmap masks are not updated.

If the source `GeoRaster` object is not large enough to fill in the target area, the uncovered area will not be updated.

If the target `GeoRaster` object has pyramids or is compressed, or both, the updates will be reflected in the pyramids and the compression.

To update upper-level pyramids, you must specify the `updateUpperPyramids` parameter as 'TRUE'. (This parameter has no default value; you should always specify 'TRUE' or 'FALSE'.)

Examples

The following example updates a specified area in band 1 of the specified target `GeoRaster` object with band 0 of the same area of another `GeoRaster` object.

```
DECLARE
    gr1 sdo_georaster;
    gr2 sdo_georaster;
    area sdo_number_array := sdo_number_array(-200,-50,201,162);
```



```
BEGIN
  SELECT georaster INTO gr2 FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=0 FOR UPDATE;
  SELECT georaster INTO gr1 FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1;
  SDO_GEOR.updateRaster(gr2, 0, '1', area, gr1, 0, '0', 'true');
  UPDATE GEORASTER_TABLE SET georaster=gr2 WHERE georid=0;
  COMMIT;
END;
/
```

SDO_GEOR.validateBlockMBR

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.validateBlockMBR(  
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Validates the `blockMBR` attribute of each block of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

georaster
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

This function checks the `blockMBR` attribute (described in [Section 2.2.6](#)) in each row of the raster data table associated with the specified GeoRaster object to see if its geometry is the actual minimum bounding rectangle (MBR) of that block.

This function returns the string `TRUE` if the `blockMBR` attribute is the MBR of each block, a null value if the GeoRaster object is null, an Oracle error code if the error is known, or `FALSE` for an unknown error.

If you created the GeoRaster object as described in [Section 3.2](#), the `blockMBR` attribute values were automatically calculated and they should not need to be validated or generated. However, if the GeoRaster object was generated by a third party, you should validate the `blockMBR` attribute values using this function; and if any are not valid, call the [SDO_GEOR.generateBlockMBR](#) procedure.

Examples

The following example validates the `blockMBR` attribute of each block of a specified GeoRaster object.

```
SELECT sdo_geor.validateBlockMBR(georaster) FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1;
```

```
SDO_GEOR.VALIDATEBLOCKMBR(GEORASTER)
```

```
-----  
TRUE
```

SDO_GEOR.validateGeoRaster

Format

```
SDO_GEOR.validateGeoRaster(
    georaster IN SDO_GEORASTER
) RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Validates a GeoRaster object, checking its raster data and metadata.

Parameters

georaster

GeoRaster object to be checked for validity.

Usage Notes

This function returns the string `TRUE` if the GeoRaster object is valid, a null value if the GeoRaster object is null, an Oracle error code if the error is known, or `FALSE` for an unknown error.

You should use this function after you create, load, or modify a GeoRaster object, to ensure that it is valid before you process it further.

If this function identifies a GeoRaster object as invalid with an error code of 13454, the object's metadata is not valid according to the GeoRaster XML schema. If this happens, call the [SDO_GEOR.schemaValidate](#) function to find specific locations and other information about the errors.

This function not only validates GeoRaster metadata against the GeoRaster XML schema, but it also enforces restrictions and requirements in the current release that are not described in the XML schema. The following are some of the restrictions and requirements enforced by this function:

- Layer numbers must be from 1 to n where n is the total number of layers.
- The `cellRepresentationType` value must be `UNDEFINED`.
- If `totalBandBlocks` or `bandBlockSize` is specified in the metadata, both must be specified. If there is only one band, no band blocking is allowed.
- The total number of blocks times the blocking size along a dimension must match the dimension size plus padding size, and the size of each cell data BLOB object must match the metadata description in terms of blocking or nonblocking.
- The size and number of GeoRaster data blocks stored in the raster data table must be consistent with the metadata description. For cell data, the number and size of the blocks are checked; the content of the blocks is not checked.
- The only pyramid types supported are `NONE` (no pyramids) and `DECREASE`. (For more information about pyramids, see [Section 1.7](#).)
- The name of the raster data table must not contain spaces, period separators, or mixed-case letters in a quoted string, and all the alphanumeric characters must be uppercase.

- The raster data table must be an object table of SDO_RASTER type, and the table must exist if the GeoRaster object is not blank.
- There must be an entry for the GeoRaster object in the ALL_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view.
- Each associated bitmap mask must have the correct number of rows.
- Any NODATA values and value ranges are in the valid cell value range as designated by the cell depth.
- For an uncompressed GeoRaster object, the size of the BLOB object in each raster block is checked based on the blocking size and cell depth. However, for a compressed GeoRaster object, the size of the BLOB object in each raster block is not checked. Thus, when a compressed GeoRaster object is decompressed, the data might not be valid with respect to size. (A BLOB with zero length is valid; it is an empty raster block.)
- For an uncompressed GeoRaster object, the raster block size of each bitmap mask is checked, based on the blocking size and 1BIT cell depth. (A BLOB with zero length is valid; it is an empty bitmap mask raster block.)
- A generic functional fitting polynomial model is supported, as described in [Section 1.6.1](#). The limitations on offsets, scales, RMS values, pType, nVars, and number of coefficients of the polynomials are described in [Section 1.6.1](#) and [Table 2–4](#) in [Section 2.3.5](#). The SDO_GEOR_SRS data type is a precise map of the GeoRaster SRS polynomial model in the XML metadata document.
- The SRID in the GeoRaster SRS metadata is not checked against the CS_SRS table and is not validated. To validate the SRID, call [SDO_GEOR.getModelSRID](#) and SDO_CS.VALIDATE_WKT (the latter described in *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*). The verticalSRID value is not used in the current release.
- The RigorousModel and StoredFunction georeferencing models are not supported, although you can store GCP (ground control point) data in an Oracle table and register the table name in the GeoRaster SRS metadata.
- Spatial resolutions can be inconsistent with the affine transformation scales if the GeoRaster object is georeferenced.
- GeoRaster temporal referencing and band referencing are not supported, although in the temporal reference system (TRS) and band reference system (BRS) you can store the beginning and ending date and time, the spectral resolution, the spectral unit, and related descriptive information.
- Only one layerInfo element is supported. A layer can be defined only along one dimension, and this dimension must be BAND. However, within the layerInfo element, the number of subLayer elements is limited only by the total number of layers. The layer number for the objectLayer elements is 0, and the layer numbers for subLayer elements are 1 to *n* where *n* is the total number of layers.
- The scaling function, bin function, and statistical data or histogram can be stored in the GeoRaster metadata and must be valid against the XML schema, but the value ranges for these items are not restricted. GeoRaster interfaces that use this metadata are limited. Applications should validate this optional metadata before using it.
- The numbers of colormap values and grayscale mapping values are not restricted, but there must be no duplicate colormap or grayscale values, and the values in each array must be consistent with the cellDepth value of the GeoRaster object and must be in ascending order. The value range of the red, green, blue, alpha, and gray components must be integers from 0 to 255.

- Complex `cellDepth` values are not supported.
- This function does not check any external tables (such as a GCP table, bin table, histogram table, grayscale table, or colormap table) whose names are registered in the XML metadata.
- This function does not validate the spatial extent geometry, or whether or not the spatial relationship between the geometry and the raster data is correct. To validate the spatial extent geometry, use the `SDO_GEOM.VALIDATE_GEOMETRY_WITH_CONTEXT` or `SDO_GEOM.VALIDATE_LAYER_WITH_CONTEXT` procedure, which are documented in *Oracle Spatial Developer's Guide*.
- This function does not validate the geometry specified in the `blockMBR` attribute in raster data tables, or whether or not the geometry precisely encloses the raster blocks. (The `blockMBR` attribute is described in [Section 2.2.6](#).) To validate the `blockMBR` geometries, use the [SDO_GEOR.validateBlockMBR](#) function.

If there is no entry for the GeoRaster object in the `ALL_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA` view (described in [Section 2.4](#)), this procedure returns an error stating that the GeoRaster object is not registered. To prevent this error, be sure that the GeoRaster object is inserted into a GeoRaster table and that this table has the required GeoRaster DML trigger created on it. To enable cross-schema access, you must also ensure that users calling this procedure have an appropriate privilege on both the GeoRaster table and the associated raster data table.

Examples

The following example validates the GeoRaster objects in a table.

```
SELECT t.georid,
       sdo_geor.validategeoraster(t.georaster) isvalid
  from georaster_table t order by georid;
```

GEORID	ISVALID
3	TRUE
4	TRUE

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN Package Reference

The MDSYS.SDO_GEOR_ADMIN package contains subprograms (functions and procedures) for administrative operations related to GeoRaster. This chapter presents reference information, with one or more examples, for each subprogram.

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.checkSysdataEntries

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.checkSysdataEntries() RETURN SDO_STRING2_ARRAY;

Description

Checks the USER_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view for any invalid entries.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

This function returns an array of comma-delimited list of GeoRaster system data entries that are invalid. It checks for errors such as the following:

- The RDT name is not unique.
- The GeoRaster table does not exist.
- The GeoRaster column does not exist.
- The GeoRaster objects does not exist.
- The GeoRaster object is non-empty or nonblank, but the RDT does not exist.
- Duplicate GeoRaster objects exist (that is, one or more non-unique combinations of RDT and raster ID).

If you call this function while connected as the MDSYS user, the entries in the ALL_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view instead of the USER_SDO_GEOR_METADATA view are checked.

The USER_SDO_GEOR_DATA and ALL_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA views are described in [Section 2.4](#).

Examples

The following example checks the USER_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view for invalid entries.

```
SELECT * FROM THE (SELECT SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.checkSysdataEntries FROM DUAL);

COLUMN_VALUE
-----
The RDT name "RDT1" is not unique
The GeoRaster object GEOR_TEST1.TABLE1.GEOR: RDT=RDT2 RID=3 is associated with a
non-existing RDT table!
The specification of GeoRaster column GEOR_TEST1.TABLE1.c1 is not correct.
The GeoRaster object GEOR_TEST1.TABLE1.geor: RDT=dt3 RID=2 doesn't exist!
The GeoRaster table GEOR_TEST1.t1 doesn't exist!
```


SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.IsRDTNameUnique

Format

```
SDO_GEOR_UTL.IsRDTNameUniquer(  
    rdtName VARCHAR2)  
RETURN VARCHAR2;
```

Description

Checks if the specified raster data table (RDT) name is unique among RDT names in the database.

Parameters

rdtName

Name to be checked for uniqueness.

Usage Notes

You can use this function to check, before you create an RDT, if the RDT name that you plan to use is unique.

This function returns the string `TRUE` if the name is unique and the string `FALSE` if the name is not unique.

Examples

The following example checks if the name `MY_RDT` is unique.

```
SELECT SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.IsRDTNameUnique('MY_RDT') FROM DUAL;
```

```
SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.ISRDTNAMEUNIQUE('MY_RDT')
```

```
-----  
TRUE
```

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.isUpgradeNeeded

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.isUpgradeNeeded() RETURN SDO_STRING2_ARRAY;

Description

Checks the GeoRaster system data entries and GeoRaster data for the current schema.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

This function returns an array of comma-delimited list of GeoRaster system data entries and GeoRaster columns and objects that are invalid. It can report errors such as the following:

- System data entry error, the RDT name is not unique.
- System data entry error, the RDT/RID pair is not unique.
- System data entry error, the GeoRaster table does not exist.
- System data entry error, the GeoRaster column does not exist.
- System data entry error, the GeoRaster object does not exist.
- The GeoRaster object is non-empty or nonblank, but the RDT does not exist.
- Duplicate GeoRaster objects exist (that is, one or more non-unique combinations of RDT and raster ID).
- There is a non-registered pair of (GeoRaster column, GeoRaster object).

If you call this function while connected as the MDSYS user, the GeoRaster system data entries and GeoRaster data for the entire database are checked.

Examples

The following example checks the GeoRaster system data entries and GeoRaster data. It assumes that you are connected as the MDSYS user.

```
SELECT * FROM THE (SELECT SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.isUpgradeNeeded FROM DUAL);
```

```
COLUMN_VALUE
```

```
-----  
The following GeoRaster columns aren't registered:
```

```
SCHEMA:GEOR_TEST TABLE:TABLE1 COLUMN:GEOR
```

```
The following GeoRaster objects aren't registered:
```

```
SCHEMA:GEOR_TEST TABLE:TABLE1 COLUMN:GEOR RDT:RDT RID:3
```

```
SCHEMA:GEOR_TEST TABLE:TABLE1 COLUMN:GEOR RDT:RDT RID:4
```

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterColumns

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterColumns() RETURN SDO_STRING2_ARRAYSET;

Description

Lists the GeoRaster columns defined in the current schema.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

This function returns an array of comma-delimited list of GeoRaster columns with their registration status. The list contains the following information:

- Schema name (only if you are connected as the MDSYS user)
- GeoRaster table name
- GeoRaster column name
- Status: registered (a DML trigger is created for the GeoRaster column) or unregistered (no DML trigger is created for the GeoRaster column)

If you call this function while connected as the MDSYS user, all GeoRaster columns defined in the database are listed.

Examples

The following example lists the GeoRaster columns defined in the current schema.

```
SELECT * FROM THE (SELECT SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterColumns FROM DUAL);
```

```
COLUMN_VALUE
```

```
-----
SDO_STRING2_ARRAY('TEST_TABLE1', 'GEOR', 'registered')
SDO_STRING2_ARRAY('TEST_TABLE2', 'GEOR', 'registered')
```

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterObjects

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterObjects() RETURN SDO_STRING2_ARRAYSET;

Description

Lists the GeoRaster objects defined in the current schema.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

This function returns an array of comma-delimited list of GeoRaster objects with their registration status. The list contains the following information:

- Schema name (only if you are connected as the MDSYS user)
- GeoRaster table name
- GeoRaster column name
- RDT name
- Raster ID
- Status: registered (the GeoRaster object has been registered is the SYSDATA table) or unregistered (the GeoRaster object has not been registered is the SYSDATA table)

If you call this function while connected as the MDSYS user, all GeoRaster objects defined in the database are listed.

Examples

The following example lists the GeoRaster objects defined in the current schema.

```
SELECT * FROM THE (SELECT SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterObjects FROM DUAL);
```

```
COLUMN_VALUE
```

```
-----  
SDO_STRING2_ARRAY('TEST_TABLE1', 'GEOR', 'RDT_REGULAR_01', '1', 'registered')  
SDO_STRING2_ARRAY('TEST_TABLE2', 'GEOR', 'RDT_REGULAR_01', '2', 'registered')
```

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterTables

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterTables() RETURN SDO_STRING2_ARRAYSET;

Description

Lists the GeoRaster tables defined in the current schema.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

This function returns an array of comma-delimited list of GeoRaster tables. The list contains the following information:

- Schema name (only if you are connected as the MDSYS user)
- GeoRaster table name

If you call this function while connected as the MDSYS user, all GeoRaster tables defined in the database are listed.

Examples

The following example lists the GeoRaster tables defined in the database. It assumes that you are connected as the MDSYS user.

```
SELECT * FROM THE (SELECT SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listGeoRasterTables FROM DUAL);
```

```
COLUMN_VALUE
```

```
-----
SDO_STRING2_ARRAY('GEOR_TEST', 'TEST_TABLE1')
SDO_STRING2_ARRAY('GEOR_TEST', 'TEST_TABLE2')
```

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listDanglingRasterData

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listDanglingRasterData() RETURN SDO_STRING2_ARRAYSET;

Description

Checks the GeoRaster system data entries and GeoRaster data, and lists all dangling raster data.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

Raster data table (RDT) rows might exist for nonexistent GeoRaster objects or GeoRaster objects that are not referred to in the SYSDATA table. The raster blocks associated with such rows are referred to *dangling* blocks. The dangling raster blocks cause wasted disk space in the RDT although otherwise they do not present a problem as long as the necessary primary key is defined on the RDT. To find these dangling blocks in the current schema or in all schemas, call the SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listDanglingRasterData function.

Before you call this function, you should call [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.registerGeoRasterObjects](#) to register all existing GeoRaster objects.

To remove the dangling raster block data from an RDT, delete the rows associated with the problems discovered by the SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listDanglingRasterData function.

This function returns an array of comma-delimited list of dangling raster data. The list contains the following information:

- Schema name (only if you are connected as the MDSYS user)
- RDT name
- Raster ID

If you call this function while connected as the MDSYS user, all dangling raster data in the database is listed.

Examples

The following example lists all dangling raster data in the current schema.

```
SELECT * FROM THE (SELECT SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listDanglingRasterData FROM DUAL);
```

```
COLUMN_VALUE
```

```
-----  
SDO_STRING2_ARRAY('RDT11', '3')
```

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listRDT

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listRDT() RETURN SDO_STRING2_ARRAYSET;

Description

Lists the raster data tables (RDTs) defined in the current schema.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

This function returns an array of comma-delimited list of RDTs. The list contains the following information:

- Schema name (only if you are connected as the MDSYS user)
- RDT name

If you call this function while connected as the MDSYS user, all RDTs defined in the database are listed.

Examples

The following example lists the RDTs defined in the current schema.

```
SELECT * FROM THE (SELECT SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listRDT FROM DUAL);
```

```
COLUMN_VALUE
```

```
-----  
SDO_STRING2_ARRAY ( 'RDT_REGULAR_01' )
```

```
SDO_STRING2_ARRAY ( 'RDT_REGULAR_02' )
```

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listRegisteredRDT

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listRegisteredRDT() RETURN SDO_STRING2_ARRAYSET;

Description

Lists the registered raster data tables (RDTs) defined in the current schema. An RDT is *registered* if at least one entry in the SYSDATA table refers to it.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

This function returns an array of comma-delimited list of RDTs. The list contains the following information:

- Schema name (only if you are connected as the MDSYS user)
- RDT name

If you call this function while connected as the MDSYS user, all registered RDTs defined in the database are listed.

Examples

The following example lists the registered RDTs defined in the current schema.

```
SELECT * FROM THE (SELECT SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listRegisteredRDT FROM DUAL);
```

```
COLUMN_VALUE
```

```
-----  
SDO_STRING2_ARRAY ( 'RDT1_REGULAR_01' )
```


SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listUnregisteredRDT

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listUnregisteredRDT() RETURN SDO_STRING2_ARRAYSET;

Description

Lists the unregistered raster data tables (RDTs) defined in the current schema. An RDT is *unregistered* if no entries in the SYSDATA table refer to it.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

This function returns an array of comma-delimited list of RDTs. The list contains the following information:

- Schema name (only if you are connected as the MDSYS user)
- RDT name

If you call this function while connected as the MDSYS user, all unregistered RDTs defined in the database are listed.

Examples

The following example lists the unregistered RDTs defined in the current schema.

```
SELECT * FROM THE (SELECT SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.listUnregisteredRDT FROM DUAL);
```

```
COLUMN_VALUE
```

```
-----  
SDO_STRING2_ARRAY ( 'RDT_REGULAR_02' )
```

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.maintainSysdataEntries

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.maintainSysdataEntries() RETURN SDO_STRING2_ARRAY;

Description

Checks the USER_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view for any invalid entries, and takes corrective action as appropriate.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

This function performs the same checks as the [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.checkSysdataEntries](#) function, and it takes the corrective action that is appropriate (if any). For each of the following errors, the function does the following:

- The RDT name is not unique. If you are connected as a user other than MDSYS, no action is taken; if you are connected as user MDSYS, duplicate RDTs are renamed so that their names are unique.
- The GeoRaster table does not exist. The entry is deleted.
- The GeoRaster column does not exist. The entry is deleted.
- The GeoRaster objects does not exist. The entry is deleted.
- The GeoRaster object is non-empty or nonblank, but the RDT does not exist. The entry is deleted.
- Duplicate GeoRaster objects exist (that is, one or more non-unique combinations of RDT and raster ID). The entry is deleted.

If you call this function while connected as the MDSYS user, the entries in the ALL_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view instead of the USER_SDO_GEOR_METADATA view are checked.

The USER_SDO_GEOR_DATA and ALL_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA views are described in [Section 2.4](#).

Examples

The following example checks the USER_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view for invalid entries, and performs corrective action as appropriate.

```
DECLARE
    ret SDO_STRING2_ARRAY;
BEGIN
    ret:=sdo_geor_admin.MAINTAINSYSDATAENTRIES;
    for i in 1..ret.count loop
        dbms_output.put_line(ret(i));
    end loop;
END;
/
The RDT name GEOR_TEST1.RDT2 is renamed to GEOR_TEST1.RDT1!
The sysdata entry (SCHEMA=GEOR_TEST1 RDT=dt1 RID=1) is deleted!
```

PL/SQL procedure successfully completed.

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.registerGeoRasterColumns

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.registerGeoRasterColumns;

Description

Creates DML triggers for all GeoRaster columns defined in the current schema.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

You should not normally need to execute this procedure. You should execute it only if some error or other condition has resulted in GeoRaster columns without associated DML triggers.

If you execute this procedure while connected as the MDSYS user, DML triggers are created for all GeoRaster columns defined in all schemas.

Examples

The following example creates DML triggers for all GeoRaster columns defined in the current schema.

```
EXECUTE sdo_geor_admin.registerGeoRasterColumns;
```

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.registerGeoRasterObjects

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.registerGeoRasterObjects;

Description

Registers all GeoRaster objects defined in the current schema.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

If you execute this procedure while connected as the MDSYS user, all GeoRaster objects defined in all schemas are registered.

Examples

The following example registers all GeoRaster objects defined in the current schema.

```
EXECUTE sdo_geor_admin.registerGeoRasterObjects;
```

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.upgradeGeoRaster

Format

SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.upgradeGeoRaster() RETURN SDO_STRING2_ARRAY;

Description

Checks the GeoRaster system data entries and GeoRaster data for the current schema, and performs any corrective action as appropriate.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

This function performs the same checks as the [SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.isUpgradeNeeded](#) function, and it takes the corrective action that is appropriate (if any) for the following errors:

- System data entry error, the RDT name is not unique.
- System data entry error, the RDT/RID pair is not unique.
- System data entry error, the GeoRaster table does not exist.
- System data entry error, the GeoRaster column does not exist.
- System data entry error, the GeoRaster object does not exist.
- The GeoRaster object is non-empty or nonblank, but the RDT does not exist.
- Duplicate GeoRaster objects exist (that is, one or more non-unique combinations of RDT and raster ID).
- There is a non-registered pair of (GeoRaster column, GeoRaster object).

If you call this function while connected as the MDSYS user, the GeoRaster system data entries and GeoRaster data for the entire database are checked, and any appropriate corrective actions are taken.

Examples

The following example checks the GeoRaster system data entries and GeoRaster data for the current schema, and performs any corrective action as appropriate.

```
SELECT SDO_GEOR_ADMIN.upgradeGeoRaster FROM DUAL;
```

SDO_GEOR_UTL Package Reference

The MDSYS.SDO_GEOR_UTL package contains subprograms (functions and procedures) for utility operations related to GeoRaster. This chapter presents reference information, with one or more examples, for each subprogram.

SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterNominalSize

Format

```
SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterNominalSize(  
    geor          IN SDO_GEORASTER,  
    padding       IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'TRUE',  
    pyramid       IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'TRUE',  
    bitmapMask    IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'TRUE'  
) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the total raster block length (in bytes) of a GeoRaster object, as if it were not compressed and did not contain any empty raster blocks.

Parameters

geor

GeoRaster object.

padding

The string `TRUE` (the default) causes padding in the raster blocks to be considered; the string `FALSE` causes padding in the raster blocks not to be considered.

pyramid

The string `TRUE` (the default) causes the size of any pyramids to be considered; the string `FALSE` causes the size of any pyramids not to be considered.

bitmapMask

The string `TRUE` (the default) causes any associated bitmap masks to be considered; the string `FALSE` causes any associated bitmap masks not to be considered. For an explanation of bitmap masks, see [Section 1.8](#).

Usage Notes

This function does not consider any LOB storage overhead, so the result is only an approximation of the real storage requirements for the GeoRaster object.

The result of this function will be greater than or equal to the result of the [SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterStorageSize](#) function on the same GeoRaster object. If this function returns a larger value than the [SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterStorageSize](#) function on the same GeoRaster object, the difference in the values reflects the space saved by the use of compression or empty raster blocks, or both.

For information about GeoRaster compression, see [Section 1.10](#).

Examples

The following example calculates the nominal raster size (in bytes) of a GeoRaster object, according to its current blocking scheme. The returned size includes (by default) any padding in the raster blocks, any associated bitmap masks, and any pyramids.

```
SELECT SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterNominalSize(georaster) nsize FROM georaster_table
```



```
WHERE georid=1;

      NSIZE
-----
      289150
```

SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterStorageSize

Format

```
SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterStorageSize(  
    geor IN SDO_GEORASTER  
    ) RETURN NUMBER;
```

Description

Returns the actual length (in bytes) of all raster blocks of a GeoRaster object.

Parameters

geor
GeoRaster object.

Usage Notes

The function calculates the actual length of all raster blocks of a GeoRaster object. It does not consider any LOB storage overhead, so the result is only an approximation of the real storage size of the GeoRaster object. In essence, this function executes the following statement:

```
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE  
'SELECT SUM(DBMS_LOB.getLength(rasterBlock)) FROM ' || geor.rasterDataTable || '  
WHERE rasterId=' || geor.rasterId;
```

The result of this function will be less than or equal to the result of the [SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterNominalSize](#) function on the same GeoRaster object. If this function returns a smaller value than the [SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterNominalSize](#) function on the same GeoRaster object, the difference in the values reflects the space saved by the use of compression or empty raster blocks, or both.

Examples

The following example calculates ratio (as a decimal fraction) of the actual size to the nominal size of a specified GeoRaster object. In this example, the actual size is about one-twentieth (1/20) of the nominal size.

```
SELECT SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterStorageSize(georaster) /  
       SDO_GEOR_UTL.calcRasterNominalSize(georaster) ratio  
FROM georaster_table WHERE georid=1;  
  
RATIO  
-----  
.056198816
```

SDO_GEOR_UTL.createDMLTrigger

Format

```
SDO_GEOR_UTL.createDMLTrigger(  
    tableName  VARCHAR2,  
    columnName VARCHAR2);
```

Description

Creates the required standard GeoRaster data manipulation language (DML) trigger on a GeoRaster column in a GeoRaster table, so that the appropriate operations are performed when its associated trigger is fired.

Parameters

tableName

Name of a GeoRaster table (the table containing rows with at least one GeoRaster object column).

columnName

Name of a column of type SDO_GEORASTER in the GeoRaster table.

Usage Notes

To maintain the referential integrity of GeoRaster data structures, you should always use this procedure to create the standard GeoRaster DML trigger on each GeoRaster table and GeoRaster column combination before you perform any DML operations on the table. For example, if the GeoRaster table contains two GeoRaster columns, call this procedure twice, specifying the appropriate table name and column name for each call.

For more information about the standard GeoRaster DML trigger, including the operations that it performs, see [Section 3.1.3](#).

Examples

The following example creates the standard GeoRaster DML trigger for a table named XYZ_GEOR_TAB containing a GeoRaster column named GEOR_COL.

```
EXECUTE sdo_geor_util.createDMLTrigger('XYZ_GEOR_TAB', 'GEOR_COL');
```

SDO_GEOR_UTL.makeRDTNamesUnique

Format

```
SDO_GEOR_UTL.makeRDTNamesUnique;
```

Description

Renames some existing raster data tables that do not have unique names so that all raster data table names are unique within the database, and updates the GeoRaster system data and all affected GeoRaster objects to reflect the new names.

Parameters

None.

Usage Notes

If one or more raster data tables have the same name (under different schemas), you can use this procedure or the [SDO_GEOR_UTL.renameRDT](#) procedure, or both, to eliminate the duplication.

Run this procedure when you are connected to the database with the DBA role.

This procedure is not transactional, and the result cannot be rolled back.

Examples

The following example automatically renames some existing raster data tables that do not have unique names so that all raster data table names are unique within the database, and it updates the GeoRaster system data and all affected GeoRaster objects to reflect the new names.

```
EXECUTE sdo_geor_util.makeRDTNamesUnique;
```

SDO_GEOR_UTL.renameRDT

Format

```
SDO_GEOR_UTL.renameRDT(  
    oldRDTs VARCHAR2,  
    newRDTs VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL);
```

Description

Renames one or more existing raster data tables owned by the current user, and updates the GeoRaster system data and all affected GeoRaster objects to reflect the new names.

Parameters

oldRDTs

Name of the raster data table or tables to be renamed. For multiple tables, use a comma-delimited list.

newRDTs

New names to be assigned to the raster data table or tables that are specified in `oldRDTs`. For multiple tables, use a comma-delimited list with an order exactly reflecting the names in `oldRDTs`. If this parameter is null, GeoRaster assigns a unique new name to each input raster data table.

Usage Notes

If one or more raster data tables owned by different users have the same name, you can use this procedure or the [SDO_GEOR_UTL.makeRDTNamesUnique](#) procedure, or both, to eliminate the duplication.

Before using this procedure, you must connect to the database as the owner of the raster data table or tables. You cannot use this procedure to rename a raster data table owned by another user.

If any table in `oldRDTs` is not included in the GeoRaster system data, it is ignored.

If any table in `newRDTs` conflicts with a name in the GeoRaster system data or with the name of another object owned by the current user, an exception is raised.

This procedure is not transactional, and the result cannot be rolled back.

Examples

The following example renames the raster data tables `RDT_1` and `RDT_2` to `ST_RDT_1` and `ST_RDT_2`, respectively.

```
EXECUTE sdo_geor_util.renameRDT('RDT_1,RDT_2','ST_RDT_1,ST_RDT_2');
```


GeoRaster Metadata XML Schema

This appendix provides the XML schema definition that is used for GeoRaster metadata. The following is the definition of the GeoRaster metadata XML schema. (You can also see this definition by querying the SDO_GEOR_XMLSCHEMA_TABLE table, which is described in [Section 2.5](#).)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!-- Oracle GeoRaster Metadata Schema -->
<xsd:schema targetNamespace="http://xmlns.oracle.com/spatial/georaster"
  xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/spatial/georaster"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  elementFormDefault="qualified" version="0.0">
<xsd:annotation>
<xsd:documentation>=====
  This is the XML schema defining the metadata of Oracle GeoRaster object type.
  It consists of two parts: data type definitions and its element content.
  Part 1: Data Types
    Part 1.1: Data Types for Object Info
    Part 1.2: Data Types for Raster Info
    Part 1.3: Data Types for Spatial-Temporal-Band Reference Systems
    Part 1.3.1: Data Types for GeoRaster Spatial Reference System
    Part 1.3.2: Data Types for GeoRaster Temporal Reference System
    Part 1.3.3: Data Types for GeoRaster Band Reference System
    Part 1.4: Data Types for Layer Metadata
  Part 2: Metadata Elements / Content Structure of Oracle GeoRaster Object
    =====
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:annotation>
<xsd:documentation> =====
                        Part 1:      Data Types
                        =====
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:annotation>
<xsd:documentation> =====
                        Part 1.1: Data Types for Object Info
                        =====
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexType name="objectDescriptionType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="rasterType" type="xsd:integer"/>
    <xsd:element name="ID" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="description" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    <xsd:element name="majorVersion" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

    <xsd:element name="minorVersion" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="isBlank" type="xsd:boolean" default="false"/>
    <xsd:element name="blankCellValue" type="xsd:double" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="defaultRed" type="xsd:positiveInteger" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="defaultGreen" type="xsd:positiveInteger"
        minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="defaultBlue" type="xsd:positiveInteger" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation> =====
        Part 1.2: Data Types for Raster Info
        =====
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:simpleType name="cellRepresentationType">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="POINT"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="SEGMENT"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="TRIANGLE"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="SQUARE"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="RECTANGLE"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="CUBE"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="TETRAHEDRON"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="HEXAHEDRON"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="UNDEFINED"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="cellDepthType">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="1BIT"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="2BIT"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="4BIT"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="8BIT_U"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="8BIT_S"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="16BIT_U"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="16BIT_S"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="32BIT_U"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="32BIT_S"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="32BIT_REAL"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="64BIT_REAL"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="64BIT_COMPLEX"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="128BIT_COMPLEX"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="supportedDimensionNumber">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:integer">
        <xsd:minInclusive value="2"/>
        <xsd:maxInclusive value="3"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="cellDimensionType">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation>
            The "Band" dimension can be treated as any other semantic dimension
            or any "Layer" if not remote sensing imagery or photographs.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">

```

```

        <xsd:enumeration value="ROW"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="COLUMN"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="VERTICAL"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="BAND"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="TEMPORAL"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:complexType name="cellDimensionSizeType">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="size" type="xsd:positiveInteger"
            default="1"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="type" type="cellDimensionType"
        use="required"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="cellCoordinateType">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="row" type="xsd:integer" default="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="column" type="xsd:integer" default="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="vertical" type="xsd:integer"
            minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="band" type="xsd:integer"
            minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="temporal" type="xsd:integer"
            minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:simpleType name="compressionType">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="NONE"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="RLE"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="JPEG-B"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="JPEG-F"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="DEFLATE"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="LT-MG2"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="LT-MG3"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="LT-JP2"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="compressionQuality">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:integer">
        <xsd:minInclusive value="0"/>
        <xsd:maxInclusive value="100"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:complexType name="compressionDescriptionType">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="type" type="compressionType"
            default="NONE"/>
        <xsd:element name="quality" type="compressionQuality"
            minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:simpleType name="blockingType">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="NONE"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="REGULAR"/>
    </xsd:restriction>

```

```

</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:complexType name="blockingDescriptionType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="type" type="blockingType"
      default="NONE" />
    <xsd:element name="totalRowBlocks" type="xsd:positiveInteger"
      default="1" />
    <xsd:element name="totalColumnBlocks" type="xsd:positiveInteger"
      default="1" />
    <xsd:element name="totalBandBlocks" type="xsd:positiveInteger"
      default="1" minOccurs="0" />
    <xsd:element name="rowBlockSize" type="xsd:positiveInteger" />
    <xsd:element name="columnBlockSize" type="xsd:positiveInteger" />
    <xsd:element name="bandBlockSize" type="xsd:positiveInteger"
      minOccurs="0" />
    <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:simpleType name="cellInterleavingType">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="BSQ" />
    <xsd:enumeration value="BIL" />
    <xsd:enumeration value="BIP" />
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="pyramidType">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="NONE" />
    <xsd:enumeration value="DECREASE" />
    <xsd:enumeration value="INCREASE" />
    <xsd:enumeration value="BIDIRECTION" />
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="resamplingType">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="NN" />
    <xsd:enumeration value="BILINEAR" />
    <xsd:enumeration value="CUBIC" />
    <xsd:enumeration value="AVERAGE4" />
    <xsd:enumeration value="AVERAGE16" />
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:complexType name="pyramidDescriptionType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="type" type="pyramidType"
      default="NONE" />
    <xsd:element name="resampling" type="resamplingType"
      default="NN" minOccurs="0" />
    <xsd:element name="maxLevel" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger"
      default="0" minOccurs="0" />
    <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="rasterDescriptionType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="cellRepresentation"
      type="cellRepresentationType" default="UNDEFINED" />
    <xsd:element name="cellDepth" type="cellDepthType"
      default="8BIT_U" />
    <xsd:element name="NODATA" type="xsd:double"

```

```

        minOccurs="0"/>
<xsd:element name="totalDimensions"
    type="supportedDimensionNumber" default="2"/>
<xsd:element name="dimensionSize"
    type="cellDimensionSizeType" maxOccurs="5"/>
<xsd:element name="ULTCoordinate" type="cellCoordinateType"/>
<xsd:element name="blocking" type="blockingDescriptionType"/>
<xsd:element name="interleaving" type="cellInterleavingType"
    default="BSQ"/>
<xsd:element name="pyramid" type="pyramidDescriptionType"/>
<xsd:element name="compression" type="compressionDescriptionType"/>
<xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation>=====
    Part 1.3: Data Types for Spatial-Temporal-Band Reference Systems
    =====
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation>=====
    Part 1.3.1: Data Types for GeoRaster Spatial Reference System

    Spatial extent (footprint) is recorded as an attribute of the GeoRaster
    object. Its type is SDO_GEOMETRY, so it is not included in the metadata.
    The cell space coordinates are named as (row, column, vertical).
    The model space coordinates are named as (x, y, z).
    Spatial unit information is stored in the WKT of the specified SRID.
    =====
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:simpleType name="modelDimensionType">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation>
            The following "S" means "Spectral" for remote sensing imagery.
            Any of X, Y and Z can be horizontal or vertical or any other spatial direction
            depending on the user interpretation in "modelDimensionDescription".
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="X"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="Y"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="Z"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="T"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="S"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:complexType name="resolutionType">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="resolution" type="xsd:double"
            default="1"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="dimensionType"
        type="modelDimensionType" use="required"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:simpleType name="doubleNumberListType">
    <xsd:list itemType="xsd:double"/>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:complexType name="polynomialType">

```

```

    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="polynomialCoefficients"
        type="doubleNumberListType"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="pType" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger"
      use="optional" default="1"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="nVars" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger"
      use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="order" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger"
      use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="nCofefficients" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger"
      use="required"/>
    <xsd:anyAttribute/>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="rationalPolynomialType">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation>
        row      = pPolynomial(x, y, z) / qPolynomial(x, y, z)
        column = rPolynomial(x, y, z) / sPolynomial(x, y, z)
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="pPolynomial" type="polynomialType"/>
      <xsd:element name="qPolynomial" type="polynomialType"/>
      <xsd:element name="rPolynomial" type="polynomialType"/>
      <xsd:element name="sPolynomial" type="polynomialType"/>
      <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="rowOff" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="columnOff" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="xOff" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="yOff" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="zOff" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="rowScale" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="columnScale" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="xScale" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="yScale" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="zScale" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="rowRMS" type="xsd:double" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="columnRMS" type="xsd:double" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="totalRMS" type="xsd:double" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:anyAttribute/>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="rasterSpatialReferenceModelType">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
      <xsd:enumeration value="RigorousModel"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="StoredFunction"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="FunctionalFitting"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:complexType name="rasterSpatialReferenceSystemType">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="isReferenced" type="xsd:boolean" default="false"/>
      <xsd:element name="isRectified" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xsd:element name="isOrthoRectified" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xsd:element name="description" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xsd:element name="SRID" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger" default="0"/>
      <xsd:element name="verticalSRID" type="xsd:integer" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xsd:element name="modelDimensionDescription" type="xsd:string"
minOccurs="0"/>

```

```

        <xsd:element name="spatialResolution" type="resolutionType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="3"/>
        <xsd:element name="spatialTolerance" type="xsd:double" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="modelCoordinateLocation" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:simpleType>
                <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
                    <xsd:enumeration value="CENTER"/>
                    <xsd:enumeration value="UPPERLEFT"/>
                </xsd:restriction>
            </xsd:simpleType>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="modelType" type="rasterSpatialReferenceModelType"
minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="3"/>
        <xsd:element name="polynomialModel" type="rationalPolynomialType"
minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="gcpTableName" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation> =====
    Part 1.3.2: Data Types for GeoRaster Temporal Reference System

    The TRS will be modeled by formulas in the future.
    =====
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexType name="rasterTemporalReferenceSystemType">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="isReferenced" type="xsd:boolean" default="false"/>
        <xsd:element name="description" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="beginDateTime" type="xsd:dateTime" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="endDateTime" type="xsd:dateTime" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="temporalResolutionDescription" type="xsd:string"
minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation> =====
    Part 1.3.3: Data Types for GeoRaster Band Reference System

    For multispectral remote sensing images, each band is optionally
    described in the layerDescriptionType.
    The BRS is modeled by formulas for hyperspectral imagery
    (based on number of spectral segments, min and max wavelength,
    and number of bands for each segment).
    Detailed radiometric information will be added in the future.
    =====
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:simpleType name="wavelengthUnit">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="METER"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="MILLIMETER"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="MICROMETER"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="NANOMETER"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:complexType name="extentType">

```

```

        <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element name="min" type="xsd:double"/>
            <xsd:element name="max" type="xsd:double"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="segmentationDataType">
        <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element name="totalSegNumber" type="xsd:positiveInteger"
                default="1"/>
            <xsd:element name="firstSegNumber" type="xsd:integer"
                default="1"/>
            <xsd:element name="extent" type="extentType"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="bandReferenceType">
        <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element name="bands" type="segmentationDataType"
                minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
            <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="rasterBandReferenceSystemType">
        <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element name="isReferenced" type="xsd:boolean"
                default="false"/>
            <xsd:element name="description" type="xsd:string"
                minOccurs="0"/>
            <xsd:element name="radiometricResolutionDescription"
                type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
            <xsd:element name="spectralUnit" type="wavelengthUnit"
                default="MICROMETER"/>
            <xsd:element name="spectralTolerance" type="xsd:double"
                minOccurs="0"/>
            <xsd:element name="spectralResolutionDescription"
                type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
            <xsd:element name="minSpectralResolution"
                type="resolutionType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <xsd:element name="spectralExtent" type="extentType"/>
            <xsd:element name="bandReference"
                type="bandReferenceType" minOccurs="0"/>
            <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation> =====
        Part 1.4: Data Types for Layer Metadata

```

For each sublayer the layerNumber is a positive integer; that is, layers are logically numbered from 1 to n if the size of the specified layerDimension is n. The layerDimensionOrdinate of each sublayer must be in the range of the dimension and must be in the order of band ordinates. For objectLayer, the layerNumber should be 0 but its layerDimensionOrdinate is not used.

```

=====
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexType name="NODATAType">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="value" type="xsd:double" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>

```

```

        <xsd:element name="range" type="extentType" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:element name="mask" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="scalingFunctionType">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation>
            value = (a0 + a1 * cellValue) / (b0 + b1 * cellValue)
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="a0" type="xsd:double" default="1"/>
        <xsd:element name="a1" type="xsd:double" default="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="b0" type="xsd:double" default="1"/>
        <xsd:element name="b1" type="xsd:double" default="0"/>
        <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:simpleType name="binType">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation>


LINEAR bin function:  

binNumber = numbins * (cellValue - min) / (max - min) + firstBinNumber  

if (binNumber less than 0) binNumber = firstBinNumber  

if (binNumber greater than or equal to numbins) binNumber = numbins +  

firstBinNumber - 1



LOGARITHM bin function:  

binNumber = numbins * (ln (1.0 + ((cellValue - min)/(max - min))) / ln (2.0))  

+ firstBinNumber  

if (binNumber less than 0) binNumber = firstBinNumber  

if (binNumber greater than or equal to numbins) binNumber = numbins +  

firstBinNumber - 1



EXPLICIT bin function means explicit (or direct) value (or value range)  

for each bin, and it will be stored in a table.


        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="LINEAR"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="LOGARITHM"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="EXPLICIT"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:complexType name="binFunctionType">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation>


The MAX and MIN in the statistics data set will be used if they are not provided  

here. binTableName is used by EXPLICIT type only.


        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:choice>
            <xsd:element name="binFunctionData" type="segmentationDataType"/>
            <xsd:element name="binTableName" type="xsd:string"/>
            <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="type" type="binType" use="required"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="rectangularWindowType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="origin" type="cellCoordinateType"/>
    <xsd:element name="rowHeight" type="xsd:positiveInteger"/>
    <xsd:element name="columnWidth" type="xsd:positiveInteger"/>
    <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="cellCountType">
  <xsd:attribute name="value" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="count" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger"
    use="required"/>
  <xsd:anyAttribute/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="rasterCountType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="cell" type="cellCountType"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="histogramType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="counts" type="rasterCountType"/>
      <xsd:element name="tableName" type="xsd:string"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="statisticDatasetType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="samplingFactor" type="xsd:positiveInteger"
      default="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="samplingWindow"
      type="rectangularWindowType" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="MIN" type="xsd:double"/>
    <xsd:element name="MAX" type="xsd:double"/>
    <xsd:element name="MEAN" type="xsd:double"/>
    <xsd:element name="MEDIAN" type="xsd:double"/>
    <xsd:element name="MODEVALUE" type="xsd:double"/>
    <xsd:element name="STD" type="xsd:double"/>
    <xsd:element name="histogram" type="histogramType"
      minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="cellGrayType">
  <xsd:attribute name="value" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="gray" type="xsd:integer" use="required"/>
  <xsd:anyAttribute/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="rasterGrayType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="cell" type="cellGrayType"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="grayScaleType">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="grays" type="rasterGrayType"/>

```

```

        <xsd:element name="tableName" type="xsd:string"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="cellPseudoColorType">
    <xsd:attribute name="value" type="xsd:double" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="red" type="xsd:integer" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="green" type="xsd:integer" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="blue" type="xsd:integer" use="required"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="alpha" type="xsd:double" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:anyAttribute/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="rasterPseudoColorType">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="cell" type="cellPseudoColorType"
            maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="colorMapType">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:choice>
            <xsd:element name="colors" type="rasterPseudoColorType"/>
            <xsd:element name="tableName" type="xsd:string"/>
        </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="layerType">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="layerNumber" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger"/>
        <xsd:element name="layerDimensionOrdinate" type="xsd:integer"/>
        <xsd:element name="layerID" type="xsd:string"/>
        <xsd:element name="description" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"
            maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:element name="bitmapMask" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0"
            default="false"/>
        <xsd:element name="NODATA" type="NODATAType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="scalingFunction" type="scalingFunctionType"
            minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="binFunction" type="binFunctionType"
            minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="statisticDataset"
            type="statisticDatasetType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="grayScale" type="grayScaleType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="colorMap" type="colorMapType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="vatTableName" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="layerDescriptionType">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="layerDimension"
            type="cellDimensionType" default="BAND"/>
        <xsd:element name="objectLayer" type="layerType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="subLayer" type="layerType"
            minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation> =====

```

=====

```
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:element name="georasterMetadata">
  <xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="objectInfo" type="objectDescriptionType"/>
      <xsd:element name="rasterInfo" type="rasterDescriptionType"/>
      <xsd:element name="spatialReferenceInfo"
        type="rasterSpatialReferenceSystemType" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xsd:element name="temporalReferenceInfo"
        type="rasterTemporalReferenceSystemType" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xsd:element name="bandReferenceInfo"
        type="rasterBandReferenceSystemType" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xsd:element name="layerInfo" type="layerDescriptionType"
        maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      <xsd:element name="sourceInfo" type="xsd:string"
        minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      <xsd:any minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:schema>
```

Index

A

addNODATA procedure, 4-2
administrative subprograms
 GeoRaster, 5-1
ALL_SDO_GEOG_SYSDATA view, 2-9
alpha (opacity) value, 2-5
AVERAGE16 resampling method, 4-26
AVERAGE4 resampling method, 4-26

B

band numbers, 1-16
 bandBlockNumber attribute, 2-4
band reference system (BRS)
 description, 1-8
bandBlockNumber attribute of SDO_RASTER, 2-4
bands
 description, 1-16
BILINEAR resampling method, 4-26
bitmap masks, 1-24
bitmask keyword
 for storageParam parameter, 1-12
blank GeoRaster objects, 1-15
BLOB data
 raster block data, 2-4
blocking keyword
 for importFrom storageParam parameter, 4-115, 4-116
 for storageParam parameter, 1-12
blockMBR attribute of SDO_RASTER, 2-4
blockSize keyword for storageParam, 1-13
BMP image format
 support by GeoRaster, 1-30
BRS (band reference system)
 description, 1-8

C

calcCompressionRatio function, 4-5
calcRasterNominalSize function, 6-2
calcRasterStorageSize function, 6-4
cartography
 description, 1-4
cell coordinate system, 1-5
 relationship to model coordinate system, 1-8

cell data
 querying and updating, 3-11
cellDepth keyword for storageParam, 1-13
changeCellValue procedure, 4-6
changeFormatCopy procedure, 4-9
checkSysdataEntries function, 5-2
colormap
 alpha (opacity) value, 2-5
 getting, 4-60
 getting table, 4-63
 pseudocolor information, 4-114
 SDO_GEOG_COLORMAP object type, 2-5
COLUMN_NAME column (in USER_SDO_GEOG_SYSDATA view), 2-10
columnBlockNumber attribute of SDO_RASTER, 2-4
COMPATIBILITY database initialization parameter
 requirement if upgrading, 1-1
compression
 compression ratio, 4-5
 decompression of GeoRaster objects, 1-28
 DEFLATE format, 1-27
 JPEG format, 1-26
 keyword for storageParam parameter, 1-13
 LizardTech plug-in, 1-28
 of GeoRaster objects, 1-26, 3-12
 performance considerations, 1-26
 quality, 1-13, 1-27
 third-party plug-ins, 1-28
contrast table
 grayscale table, 2-6
copy procedure, 4-11
createBlank function, 4-13
createDMLTrigger procedure, 6-5
createTemplate function, 4-15
cross-schema support with GeoRaster, 1-16
CUBIC resampling method, 4-26

D

dangling raster blocks
 caused by interrupting mosaic operation, 4-129
 finding, 5-8
data model
 GeoRaster, 1-4
decompression
 of GeoRaster objects, 1-28, 3-12

- performance considerations, 1-26
- DEFLATE compression, 1-27
- deleteNODATA function, 4-18
- deletePyramid procedure, 4-20
- demo files for GeoRaster
 - PL/SQL, 1-31
- digital image processing
 - description, 1-4
- DML trigger
 - creating, 3-2, 3-3, 6-5

E

- empty GeoRaster objects, 1-15
- ESRI world files
 - loading, 4-116
 - support by GeoRaster, 1-30
- ETL (extract, transform, load) solutions, 1-30
- exporter tool for GeoRaster, 1-30
- exporting
 - GeoRaster objects, 3-13
- exportTo procedure, 4-21
- extract, transform, load (ETL) solutions, 1-30

F

- footprint, 2-2
- formats
 - image (supported by GeoRaster), 1-30
 - vector and raster, 1-2
- functional fitting polynomial model
 - support by GeoRaster, 1-18

G

- generateBlockMBR function, 4-25
- generatePyramid procedure, 4-26
- generateSpatialExtent function, 4-28
- generateStatistics procedure, 4-30
- geochemistry
 - raster data used by, 1-4
- geographic information systems (GIS)
 - raster-based, 1-3
- geology
 - raster data used by, 1-4
- geometadata, 2-3
- geophysics
 - raster data used by, 1-4
- GeoRaster BRS, 1-8
- GeoRaster data model, 1-4
- GeoRaster management, 1-28
- GeoRaster objects
 - blank, 1-15
 - changing format, 4-9
 - changing physical storage, 3-9
 - compressing, 3-12
 - copying, 3-9, 4-11
 - copying and changing format, 4-9
 - copying and scaling, 4-131
 - creating, 3-4
 - creating blank, 4-13

- creating template, 4-15
- decompressing, 3-12
- empty, 1-15
- exporting, 1-30, 3-13
- georeferencing, 3-6
- indexing spatial extent geometry, 3-9
- initializing, 4-119
- loading, 1-30, 3-4
- physical storage, 1-9
 - changing, 3-9
- processing, 3-12
- pyramids
 - definition, 1-21
- querying and updating cell data, 3-11
- querying and updating metadata, 3-10
- registering, 3-4
- scaling, 4-131
- transferring between databases, 3-18
- transforming coordinate information, 3-8
- updating before committing, 3-13
- validating, 3-5
- viewing, 1-30, 3-12

- GeoRaster SRS, 1-8

- GeoRaster tables
 - column with GeoRaster object, 2-10
 - creating, 3-2
 - cross-schema support, 1-16
 - definition, 1-9
 - metadata column, 2-10
 - name, 2-10
 - other related tables, 2-10
 - raster data table, 2-10
 - raster ID, 2-10

- GeoRaster tools, 1-30

- GeoRaster TRS, 1-8

- GeoRaster XML schema table, 2-10

- georeference procedure, 4-34

- georeferencing
 - cell coordinate and model coordinate transformation, 1-20
 - description, 1-18
 - methods for performing, 3-6
 - model details and formulas, 1-18

- GeoTIFF files

- loading libraries using sdoldgtf.sql script, 3-7

- GeoTIFF image format

- support by GeoRaster, 1-30

- getBandDimSize function, 4-37

- getBeginDateTime function, 4-38

- getBinFunction function, 4-39

- getBinTable function, 4-40

- getBinType function, 4-41

- getBitmapMask procedure, 4-43

- getBitmapMaskSubset procedure, 4-45

- getBitmapMaskValue procedure, 4-48

- getBlankCellValue function, 4-50

- getBlockingType function, 4-51

- getBlockSize function, 4-52

- getCellCoordinate function, 4-53

- getCellDepth function, 4-57

- getCellValue function, 4-58
- getColorMap function, 4-60
- getColorMapTable function, 4-63
- getCompressionType function, 4-64
- getDefaultBlue function, 4-65
- getDefaultColorLayer function, 4-66
- getDefaultGreen function, 4-67
- getDefaultRed function, 4-68
- getEndDateTime function, 4-69
- getGeoreferenceType function, 4-70
- getGrayScale function, 4-71
- getGrayScaleTable function, 4-72
- getHistogram function, 4-73
- getHistogramTable function, 4-74
- getID function, 4-75
- getInterleavingType function, 4-76
- getLayerDimension function, 4-77
- getLayerID function, 4-78
- getLayerOrdinate function, 4-79
- getModelCoordinate function, 4-80
- getModelCoordLocation function, 4-82
- getModelSRID function, 4-83
- getNODATA function, 4-84
- getPyramidMaxLevel function, 4-86
- getPyramidType function, 4-87
- getRasterBlockLocator procedure, 4-88
- getRasterBlocks function, 4-90
- getRasterData procedure, 4-92
- getRasterSubset procedure, 4-94
- getScaling function, 4-98
- getSourceInfo procedure, 4-99
- getSpatialDimNumber function, 4-100
- getSpatialDimSizes function, 4-101
- getSpatialResolutions function, 4-102
- getSpectralResolution function, 4-103
- getSpectralUnit function, 4-104
- getSRS function, 4-105
- getStatistics function, 4-106
- getTotalLayerNumber function, 4-107
- getULTCordinate function, 4-108
- getVAT function, 4-109
- getVersion function, 4-110
- GIF image format
 - support by GeoRaster, 1-30
- grayscale
 - checking for, 4-112
 - returning mapping table, 4-72
 - returning mappings, 4-71
 - SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE object type, 2-6
 - setting mapping table, 4-157
 - setting mappings for a layer, 4-155
- grayscale table, 2-6
- GRDMLTR_
 - user trigger names cannot start with, 1-29
- gridded data, 1-2
- ground coordinate system, 1-5

H

- hasBitmapMask function, 4-111

- hasGrayScale function, 4-112
- hasNODATAMask function, 4-113
- hasPseudoColor function, 4-114
- histogram table
 - getting, 4-74
 - setting, 4-159
- histograms
 - getting, 4-73
 - SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM object type, 2-5

I

- image formats
 - supported by GeoRaster, 1-30
- importFrom procedure, 4-115
- indexing
 - GeoRaster data, 3-9
- init function, 4-119
- initializing
 - GeoRaster objects, 4-119
- interleaving, 1-18
 - getting type, 4-76
 - keyword for storageParam, 1-13
- isBlank function, 4-121
- isOrthoRectified function, 4-122
- isRDTNameUnique function, 5-3
- isRectified function, 4-123
- isSpatialReferenced function, 4-124
- isUpgradeNeeded function, 5-4

J

- Java virtual machine (JVM)
 - use of by GeoRaster, 1-1
- JPEG compression, 1-26
- JPEG image format
 - loading (GeoRaster loader tool only), 4-116
 - support by GeoRaster, 1-30
- JPEG-B compression mode, 1-27
- JPEG-F compression mode, 1-27

L

- layer numbers, 1-16
- layerInfo element, 1-17
- layers
 - description, 1-16
 - dimension, 4-77
 - ID, 4-78
 - metadata stored in layerInfo elements, 1-17
 - ordinate, 4-79
- listDanglingRasterData function, 5-8
- listGeoRasterColumns function, 5-5
- listGeoRasterObjects function, 5-6
- listGeoRasterTables function, 5-7
- listRDT function, 5-9
- listRegisteredRDT function, 5-10
- listUnregisteredRDT function, 5-11
- LizardTech
 - plug-in for MrSID and JPEG 2000 compression, 1-28

loader tool for GeoRaster, 1-30

loading

GeoRaster data, 3-4

lookup table

grayscale table, 2-6

lossiness, 1-13, 1-27

M

maintainSysdataEntries function, 5-12

makeRDTNamesUnique procedure, 6-6

management of GeoRaster objects, 1-28

maps

managing with GeoRaster, 1-4

masks

bitmap, 1-24

MBR (minimum bounding rectangle)

blockMBR attribute, 2-4

mergeLayers procedure, 4-125

metadata

GeoRaster, 2-3

XML schema, A-1

metadata attribute of SDO_GEOASTER, 2-3

METADATA_COLUMN_NAME column (in USER_

SDO_GEOASTERSYSDATA view), 2-10

minimum bounding rectangle (MBR)

blockMBR attribute, 2-4

model coordinate system, 1-5

relationship to cell coordinate system, 1-8

model space, 1-5

mosaic procedure, 4-128

MrSID

LizardTech plug-in for compression, 1-28

N

naming considerations

Spatial table and column names, 1-11

Nearest Neighbor (NN) resampling method, 4-26

NN (Nearest Neighbor) resampling method, 4-26

nodata cells

adding, 4-2

deleting, 4-18

getting value for, 4-84

nominal size

raster, 6-2

O

object layer, 1-17

opacity

alpha value, 2-5

Oracle SecureFiles

using with GeoRaster, 3-2

orthorectification, 1-18

checking for, 4-122

setting, 4-166

See also rectification

OTHER_TABLE_NAMES column (in USER_SDO_

GEOASTERSYSDATA view), 2-10

P

padding, 1-9

palette table, 2-5

photogrammetry

description, 1-3

physical storage

GeoRaster objects, 1-9

PL/SQL demo files for GeoRaster, 1-31

PNG image format

support by GeoRaster, 1-30

pseudocolor

checking for, 4-114

pseudocolor table, 2-5

pyramid keyword for storageParam, 1-13

pyramid levels

definition, 1-21

pyramidLevel attribute of SDO_

GEOASTER, 2-4

pyramid type, 1-21

pyramidLevel attribute of SDO_RASTER, 2-4

pyramidParams parameter, 4-26

pyramids, 1-21

deleting data for, 4-20

formulas for determining, 1-22

generating data for, 4-26

illustration of, 1-22

pyramid parameters, 4-26

returning level number of top pyramid, 4-86

Q

quality

keyword for storageParam parameter, 1-13

R

raster

nominal size, 6-2

storage size, 6-4

raster block data, 2-4

raster data

introduction, 1-2

raster data table (RDT)

creating, 3-2

cross-schema support, 1-16

definition, 1-10

making names unique, 6-6

object table of type SDO_RASTER, 2-3

rasterDataTable attribute, 2-2

RDT_TABLE_NAME column, 2-10

renaming, 6-7

raster ID, 2-3

raster space, 1-5

raster type, 2-1

RASTER_ID column (in USER_SDO_GEOASTERSYSDATA view), 2-10

rasterBlock attribute of SDO_RASTER, 2-4

rasterDataTable attribute of SDO_GEOASTER, 2-2

rasterID attribute of SDO_GEOASTER, 2-3

rasterID attribute of SDO_RASTER, 2-3

- rasterType attribute of SDO_GEORASTER, 2-1
- RDT_TABLE_NAME column (in USER_SDO_GEOR_SYSDATA view), 2-10
- README file
 - for GeoRaster demo files, 1-31
 - for GeoRaster tools, 1-30
 - for Spatial, GeoRaster, and topology and network data models, 1-31
- rectification, 1-18
 - checking for, 4-123
 - setting, 4-168
 - See also* orthorectification
- registerGeoRasterColumns procedure, 5-14
- registerGeoRasterObjects procedure, 5-15
- registering a GeoRaster object, 3-4
- remote sensing
 - description, 1-2
- renameRDT procedure, 6-7
- resampleParam parameter, 4-132
- resampling method, 4-26
- resolution
 - spectral, 4-174
- rLevel keyword, 4-26
- rowBlockNumber attribute of SDO_RASTER, 2-4

S

- scaleCopy procedure, 4-131
- schemaValidate function, 4-134
- SDO_GEOR package
 - addNODATA, 4-2
 - calcCompressionRatio, 4-5
 - changeCellValue, 4-6
 - changeFormatCopy, 4-9
 - copy, 4-11
 - createBlank, 4-13
 - createTemplate, 4-15
 - deleteNODATA, 4-18
 - deletePyramid, 4-20
 - exportTo, 4-21
 - generateBlockMBR, 4-25
 - generatePyramid, 4-26
 - generateSpatialExtent, 4-28
 - generateStatistics, 4-30
 - georeference, 4-34
 - getBandDimSize, 4-37
 - getBeginDateTime, 4-38
 - getBinFunction, 4-39
 - getBinTable, 4-40
 - getBinType, 4-41
 - getBitmapMask, 4-43
 - getBitmapMaskSubset, 4-45
 - getBitmapMaskValue, 4-48
 - getBlankCellValue, 4-50
 - getBlockingType, 4-51
 - getBlockSize, 4-52
 - getCellCoordinate, 4-53
 - getCellDepth, 4-57
 - getCellValue, 4-58
 - getColorMap, 4-60

- getColorMapTable, 4-63
- getCompressionType, 4-64
- getDefaultBlue, 4-65
- getDefaultColorLayer, 4-66
- getDefaultGreen, 4-67
- getDefaultRed, 4-68
- getEndDateTime, 4-69
- getGeoreferenceType, 4-70
- getGrayScale, 4-71
- getGrayScaleTable, 4-72
- getHistogram, 4-73
- getHistogramTable, 4-74
- getID, 4-75
- getInterleavingType, 4-76
- getLayerDimension, 4-77
- getLayerID, 4-78
- getLayerOrdinate, 4-79
- getModelCoordinate, 4-80
- getModelCoordLocation, 4-82
- getModelSRID, 4-83
- getNODATA, 4-84
- getPyramidMaxLevel, 4-86
- getPyramidType, 4-87
- getRasterBlockLocator, 4-88
- getRasterBlocks, 4-90
- getRasterData, 4-92
- getRasterSubset, 4-94
- getScaling, 4-98
- getSourceInfo, 4-99
- getSpatialDimNumber, 4-100
- getSpatialDimSizes, 4-101
- getSpatialResolutions, 4-102
- getSpectralResolution, 4-103
- getSpectralUnit, 4-104
- getSRS, 4-105
- getStatistics, 4-106
- getTotalLayerNumber, 4-107
- getULTCordinate, 4-108
- getVAT, 4-109
- getVersion, 4-110
- hasBitmapMask, 4-111
- hasGrayScale, 4-112
- hasNODATAMask, 4-113
- hasPseudoColor, 4-114
- importFrom, 4-115
- init, 4-119
- isBlank, 4-121
- isOrthoRectified, 4-122
- isRectified, 4-123
- isSpatialReferenced, 4-124
- mergeLayers layers
 - merging, 4-125
- mosaic, 4-128
- reference information, 4-1
- scaleCopy, 4-131
- schemaValidate, 4-134
- setBeginDateTime, 4-135
- setBinFunction, 4-136
- setBinTable, 4-138
- setBitmapMask, 4-140

- setBlankCellValue, 4-142
- setColorMap, 4-143
- setColorMapTable, 4-145
- setDefaultBlue, 4-146
- setDefaultColorLayer, 4-148
- setDefaultGreen, 4-150
- setDefaultRed, 4-152
- setEndTime, 4-154
- setGrayScale, 4-155
- setGrayScaleTable, 4-157
- setHistogramTable, 4-159
- setID, 4-161
- setLayerID, 4-162
- setLayerOrdinate, 4-163
- setModelSRID, 4-165
- setOrthoRectified, 4-166
- setRasterType, 4-167
- setRectified, 4-168
- setScaling, 4-169
- setSourceInfo, 4-4, 4-171
- setSpatialReferenced, 4-172
- setSpatialResolutions, 4-173
- setSpectralResolution, 4-174
- setSpectralUnit, 4-175
- setSRS, 4-176
- setStatistics, 4-179
- setULTCordinate, 4-181
- setVAT, 4-182
- setVersion, 4-183
- subset, 4-184
- updateRaster, 4-188
- validateBlockMBR, 4-192
- validateGeoRaster, 4-193
- SDO_GEOR_ADMIN package
 - checkSysdataEntries, 5-2
 - isRDTNameUnique, 5-3
 - isUpgradeNeeded, 5-4
 - listDanglingRasterData, 5-8
 - listGeoRasterColumns, 5-5
 - listGeoRasterObjects, 5-6
 - listGeoRasterTables, 5-7
 - listRDT, 5-9
 - listRegisteredRDT, 5-10
 - listUnregisteredRDT, 5-11
 - maintainSysdataEntries, 5-12
 - reference information, 5-1
 - registerGeoRasterColumns, 5-14
 - registerGeoRasterObjects, 5-15
 - upgradeGeoRaster, 5-16
- SDO_GEOR_COLORMAP object type, 2-5
- SDO_GEOR_GRAYSCALE object type, 2-6
- SDO_GEOR_HISTOGRAM object type, 2-5
- SDO_GEOR_SRS constructor, 2-9
- SDO_GEOR_SRS object type, 2-7
- SDO_GEOR_UTL package
 - calcRasterNominalSize, 6-2
 - calcRasterStorageSize, 6-4
 - createDMLTrigger, 6-5
 - makeRDTNamesUnique, 6-6
 - reference information, 6-1
 - renameRDT, 6-7
- SDO_GEOR_XMLSCHEMA_TABLE table, 2-10
- SDO_GEORASTER object type, 2-1
 - metadata attribute, 2-3
 - rasterDataTable attribute, 2-2
 - rasterID attribute, 2-3
 - rasterType attribute, 2-1
 - spatialExtent attribute, 2-2
- SDO_RASTER object type, 2-3
 - bandBlockNumber attribute, 2-4
 - blockMBR attribute, 2-4
 - columnBlockNumber attribute, 2-4
 - pyramidLevel attribute, 2-4
 - rasterBlock attribute, 2-4
 - rasterID attribute, 2-3
 - rowBlockNumber attribute, 2-4
- SDO_RASTERSET collection type, 2-7
- sdoldgtf.sql script, 3-7
- SecureFiles
 - using Oracle SecureFiles with GeoRaster, 3-2
- setBeginDateTime procedure, 4-135
- setBinFunction procedure, 4-136
- setBinTable procedure, 4-138
- setBitmapMask procedure, 4-140
- setBlankCellValue procedure, 4-142
- setColorMap procedure, 4-143
- setColorMapTable procedure, 4-145
- setDefaultBlue procedure, 4-146
- setDefaultColorLayer procedure, 4-148
- setDefaultGreen procedure, 4-150
- setDefaultRed procedure, 4-152
- setEndTime procedure, 4-154
- setGrayScale procedure, 4-155
- setGrayScaleTable procedure, 4-157
- setHistogramTable procedure, 4-159
- setID procedure, 4-161
- setLayerID procedure, 4-162
- setLayerOrdinate procedure, 4-163
- setModelSRID procedure, 4-165
- setOrthoRectified procedure, 4-166
- setRasterType procedure, 4-167
- setRectified procedure, 4-168
- setScaling procedure, 4-169
- setSourceInfo procedure, 4-4, 4-171
- setSpatialReferenced procedure, 4-172
- setSpatialResolutions procedure, 4-173
- setSpectralResolution procedure, 4-174
- setSpectralUnit procedure, 4-175
- setSRS procedure, 4-176
- setStatistics procedure, 4-179
- setULTCordinate procedure, 4-181
- setVAT procedure, 4-182
- setVersion procedure, 4-183
- source information
 - adding, 4-4
 - getting, 4-99
 - setting, replacing, or deleting, 4-171
- spatial extent, 2-2
 - generating and setting, 3-8
- spatial reference system (SRS)

- description, 1-8
- spatial resolution values
 - getting, 4-102
 - setting, 4-173
- spatialExtent attribute of SDO_GEOASTER, 2-2
 - generating and setting, 3-8
- spectral resolution
 - getting, 4-103
 - setting, 4-174
- spectral unit
 - getting, 4-104
 - setting, 4-175
- sRGB ColorSpace, 2-5
- SRID 999999 (unknown CRS), 3-5
- SRS (spatial reference system)
 - description, 1-8
- storage parameters, 1-12
- storage size
 - raster, 6-4
- storageParam parameter, 1-12
- subset procedure, 4-184

T

- TABLE_NAME column (in USER_SDO_GEOASTERSYSDATA view), 2-10
- templates
 - developing GeoRaster applications, 3-13
- temporal reference system (TRS)
 - description, 1-8
- themes
 - raster layers, 1-16
- TIFF image format
 - support by GeoRaster, 1-30
- transferring
 - GeoRaster data between databases, 3-18
- transforming
 - GeoRaster coordinate information, 3-8
- triggers
 - creating GeoRaster DML trigger, 3-2, 3-3, 6-5
- TRS (temporal reference system)
 - description, 1-8

U

- ULTCoordinate
 - definition, 1-8
- unknown CRS coordinate reference system, 3-5
- updateRaster procedure, 4-188
- updating
 - before committing GeoRaster objects, 3-13
- upgradeGeoRaster function, 5-16
- upgrading from previous release
 - requirements, 1-1
- USER_SDO_GEOASTERSYSDATA view, 2-9
- utility subprograms
 - GeoRaster, 6-1

V

- validateBlockMBR function, 4-192

- validateGeoRaster function, 4-193
- validating
 - GeoRaster objects, 3-5
- value attribute table (VAT)
 - description, 1-3
 - getting name of, 4-109
 - setting name of, 4-182
- vector data
 - description, 1-2
- viewer tool for GeoRaster, 1-30
- views
 - ALL_SDO_GEOASTERSYSDATA, 2-9
 - USER_SDO_GEOASTERSYSDATA, 2-9

W

- world files (ESRI)
 - loading, 4-116
 - support by GeoRaster, 1-30

X

- XML DB
 - use of by GeoRaster, 1-1
- XML DB Repository
 - must be installed if upgrading, 1-1
- XML schema for GeoRaster metadata, A-1
- XML schema table for GeoRaster, 2-10

Z

- ZLIB format
 - storing compressed data in, 1-27

